	Pictorial index	Search by illustration
1	**For safety and security**	Make sure to read through them
2	**Instrument cluster**	How to read the gauges and meters, the variety of warning lights and indicators, etc.
3	**Operation of each component**	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving, etc.
4	**Driving**	Operations and advices which are necessary for driving
5	**Interior features**	Usage of the interior features, etc.
6	**Maintenance and care**	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures
7	**When trouble arises**	What to do in case of malfunction or emergency
8	**Vehicle specifications**	Vehicle specifications, etc.
	Index	Search by symptom
		Search alphabetically

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 2 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

For your information 8
Reading this manual.....16
How to search 17
Pictorial index.....18

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
Before driving.....42
For safety drive 44
Seat belts.....46
SRS airbags.....51
Safety information for children.....63
Child restraint systems 64
Installing child restraints 75
Exhaust gas precautions 84

1-2. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system 85
Alarm 89

2 Instrument cluster

2. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators 94
Gauges and meters 100
Multi-information display 104

3 Operation of each component

3-1. Key information
Keys 112

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Wireless remote control 115
Side doors 129
Tailgate 133

3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats 136
Rear seats..... 139
Head restraints..... 141

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel 144
Inside rear view mirror..... 145
Outside rear view mirrors..... 146

3-5. Opening and closing the windows
Power windows 149
Quarter windows (extra-cab models)..... 152
Back window (vehicles with sliding type)..... 153

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 3 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

4 Driving

4-1. Before driving
Driving the vehicle 156
Cargo and luggage 170
Trailer towing 172

4-2. Driving procedures
Engine (ignition) switch.....183
Automatic transmission.....187
Manual transmission.....191
Turn signal lever 194
Parking brake.....195
Horn 196

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers
Headlight switch 197
Fog light switch 201
Windshield wipers and washer 204
Headlight cleaner switch ... 208

4-4. Refueling
Opening the fuel tank cap 209

4-5. Using the driving support systems
Cruise control 214
Rear view monitor system..... 219
Four-wheel drive system ... 226
Rear differential lock system 230
Driving assist systems..... 233
DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) system 238

4-6. Driving tips
Winter driving tips..... 243

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 4 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

5 Interior features

5-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Boost ventilator system.....250
Manual air conditioning system 253
Automatic air conditioning system 260
Power heater 267
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers.....268

5-2. Using the audio system

Audio system type..... 270
Using the radio..... 272
Using the CD player..... 276
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs 281
Operating an iPod 287
Operating a USB memory..... 295
Optimal use of the audio system..... 303
Using the AUX port 306
Bluetooth® audio/phone 307
Using the Bluetooth® audio/phone 312
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player 316
Making a phone call 319
Using the “SETUP” menu (“Bluetooth*” menu)..... 324
Using the “SETUP” menu (“TEL” or “PHONE” menu)..... 331

5-3. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list 338
- Personal/interior light main switch 339
- Personal/interior lights 339
- Interior light 340

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 5 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

5-4. Using the storage features
List of storage features 341
• Glove box 343
• Console box 343
• Cup holders 344
• Bottle holders 345
• Auxiliary boxes 346
Deck hooks 347

5-5. Other interior features
Sun visors and vanity mirror 348
Clock 349
Ashtray 350
Cigarette lighter 351
Power outlet 352
Seat heaters 353
Compass 355
Using the steering wheel audio switches 361

6 **Maintenance and care**

6-1. Maintenance and care
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 364
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 368

6-2. Maintenance
Maintenance requirements 371

6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance
Do-it-yourself service precautions 374
Hood 378
Engine compartment 380
Tires 397
Tire inflation pressure 400
Wheels 402
Air conditioning filter 404
Wireless remote control battery 406
Checking and replacing fuses 409
Light bulbs 423

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 6 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

7 When trouble arises

7-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 438

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 439

7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed 441

If you think something is wrong 446

Fuel pump shut off system..... 447

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 448

If you have a flat tire..... 456

If the engine will not start 476

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P..... 477

If the vehicle battery is discharged 478

If your vehicle overheats ... 482

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine only)..... 485

If the vehicle becomes stuck..... 486

8 Vehicle specifications

8-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.).....490

Fuel information 517

8-2. Initialization

Items to initialize 520

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 522

Alphabetical index 526

For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the “Navigation system Owner’s manual” for information regarding the navigation system.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 8 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

Both genuine Toyota and a wide variety of other spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available on the market. Should it be determined that any of the genuine Toyota parts or accessories supplied with the vehicle need to be replaced, Toyota recommends that genuine Toyota parts or accessories, be used to replace them. Other parts or accessories of matching quality can also be used. Toyota cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the use of non-genuine Toyota spare parts or accessories may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional before you scrap your vehicle.



Your vehicle contains batteries and/or accumulators. Do not discard them into the environment but cooperate with separate collection (Directive 2006/66/EC).

⚠ CAUTION

■ General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

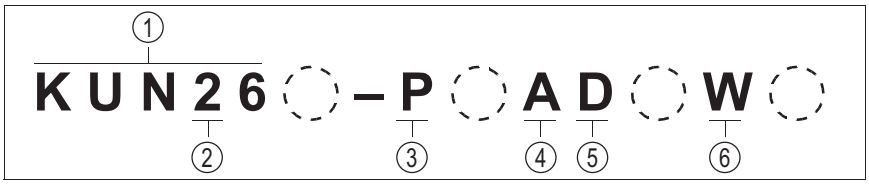
■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the cigarette lighter, the windows, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Checking your vehicle's model

Check the model code to see what type of model your vehicle is.



① Basic code

TGN*6: Models with 2TR-FE engine
KUN*6: Models with 1KD-FTV engine
KUN*5: Models with 2KD-FTV engine

② Driving system

2: 4WD models
3: Pre Runner (2WD models)

③ Cab type and Producing country

T: Single-cab made in South Africa
B: Single-cab made in Thailand
C: Extra-cab made in Thailand
P*1: Double-cab made in South Africa
P*2: Double-cab made in Thailand
D: Double-cab made in Thailand

*1: Destination W

*2: Destination Blank

④ Transmission type

A: Automatic transmission
M: Manual transmission

⑤ Grade

D: DLX
S: SR

⑥ Destination

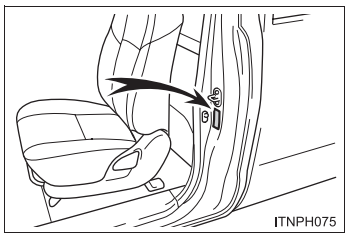
W: Models for European countries
H: Models only for Finland
Blank: Models for Kazakhstan etc.

The model code appears on the manufacturer's label or plate with the heading "MODEL".

The label or plate is placed as shown in the following illustrations.

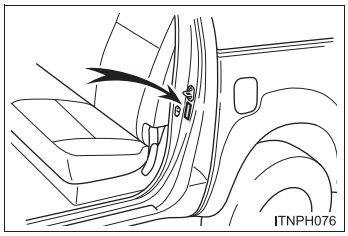
▶ Type A

The manufacturer's label is located on the left pillar.



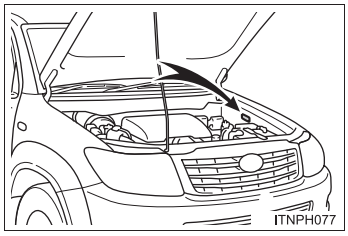
▶ Type B

The manufacturer's label is located on the left pillar.



▶ Type C

The manufacturer's plate is located beside the engine compartment.



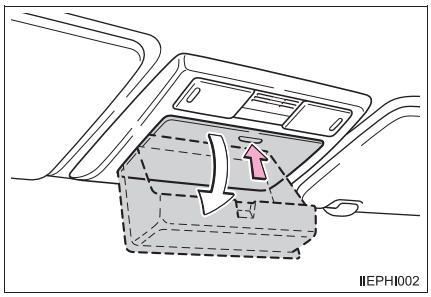
Reading this manual

CAUTION:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.

NOTICE:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.

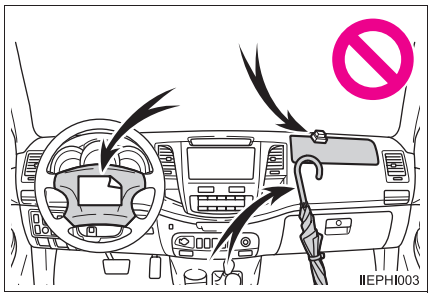
1 2 3 ··· Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.



Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

Indicates the component or position being explained.

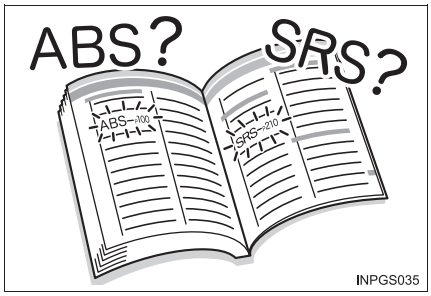


Means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.

How to search

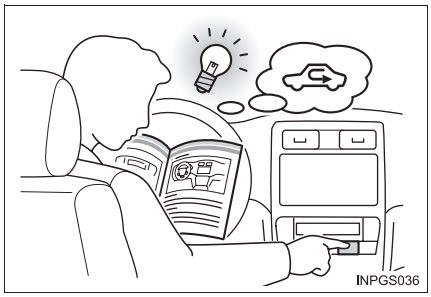
■ **Searching by name**

• Alphabetical index ..... P. 526



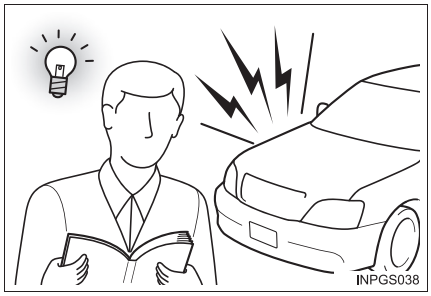
■ **Searching by installation position**

• Pictorial index..... P. 18



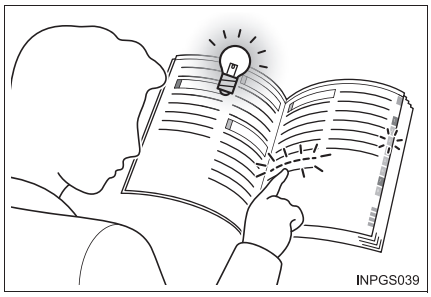
■ **Searching by symptom or sound**

• What to do if... (Troubleshooting) ..... P. 522



■ **Searching by title**

• Table of contents ..... P. 2

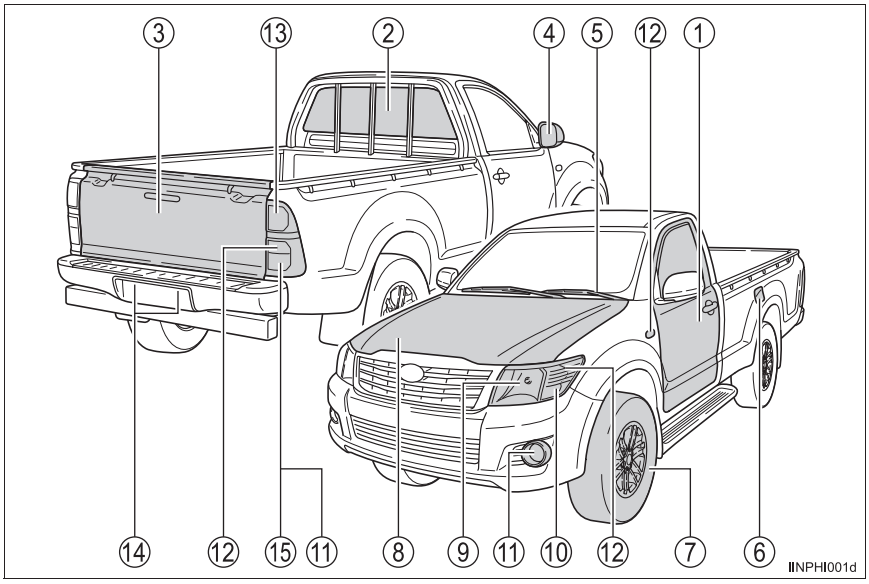


HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 18 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Pictorial index

Exterior

▶ Single-cab models



① **Side doors . . . . . P. 129**
Locking/unlocking . . . . . P. 129
Opening/closing the door glasses . . . . . P. 149
Warning lights . . . . . P. 452

② **Back window (sliding type) . . . . . P. 153**

③ **Tailgate* . . . . . P. 133**

④ **Outside rear view mirrors . . . . . P. 146**
Adjusting the mirror angle . . . . . P. 146
Folding the mirrors. . . . . P. 147
Defogging the mirrors* . . . . . P. 268

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 19 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⑤ **Windshield wipers . . . . . P. 204**
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 243

⑥ **Fuel filler door . . . . . P. 209**
Refueling method . . . . . P. 209
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity . . . . . P. 497

⑦ **Tires . . . . . P. 397**
Tire size/inflation pressure . . . . . P. 513
Winter tires/tire chain . . . . . P. 243
Checking/rotation . . . . . P. 397
Coping with flat tires . . . . . P. 456

⑧ **Hood . . . . . P. 378**
Opening . . . . . P. 378
Engine oil . . . . . P. 498
Coping with overheat . . . . . P. 482

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P. 423, Watts: P. 516)

⑨ **Headlights/daytime running lights* . . . . . P. 197**

⑩ **Front position lights . . . . . P. 197**

⑪ **Front fog lights*/rear fog light* . . . . . P. 201**

⑫ **Turn signal lights . . . . . P. 194**

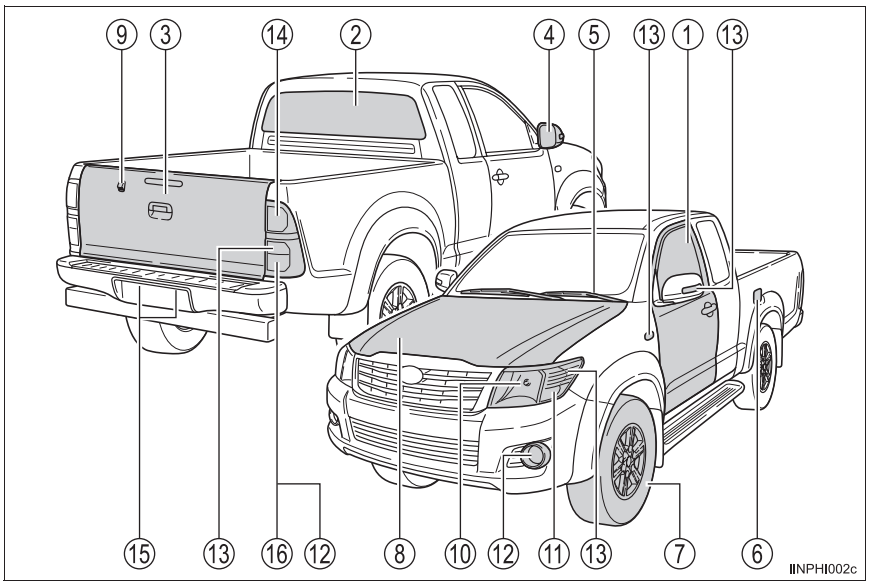
⑬ **Stop/tail lights . . . . . P. 197**

⑭ **License plate lights . . . . . P. 197**

⑮ **Back-up lights**
Shifting the shift lever to R . . . . . P. 187, 191

*: If equipped

▶ Extra-cab models



① **Side doors . . . . . P. 129**
Locking/unlocking . . . . . P. 129
Opening/closing the door glasses . . . . . P. 149
Warning lights . . . . . P. 452

② **Back window (sliding type) . . . . . P. 153**

③ **Tailgate* . . . . . P. 133**

④ **Outside rear view mirrors . . . . . P. 146**
Adjusting the mirror angle . . . . . P. 146
Folding the mirrors. . . . . P. 147
Defogging the mirrors* . . . . . P. 268

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 21 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⑤ **Windshield wipers . . . . . P. 204**
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 243

⑥ **Fuel filler door . . . . . P. 209**
Refueling method . . . . . P. 209
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity . . . . . P. 497

⑦ **Tires . . . . . P. 397**
Tire size/inflation pressure . . . . . P. 513
Winter tires/tire chain . . . . . P. 243
Checking/rotation . . . . . P. 397
Coping with flat tires . . . . . P. 456

⑧ **Hood . . . . . P. 378**
Opening . . . . . P. 378
Engine oil . . . . . P. 498
Coping with overheat . . . . . P. 482

⑨ **Camera* . . . . . P. 219**

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P. 423, Watts: P. 516)

⑩ **Headlights/daytime running lights* . . . . . P. 197**

⑪ **Front position lights . . . . . P. 197**

⑫ **Front fog lights*/rear fog light* . . . . . P. 201**

⑬ **Turn signal lights* . . . . . P. 194**

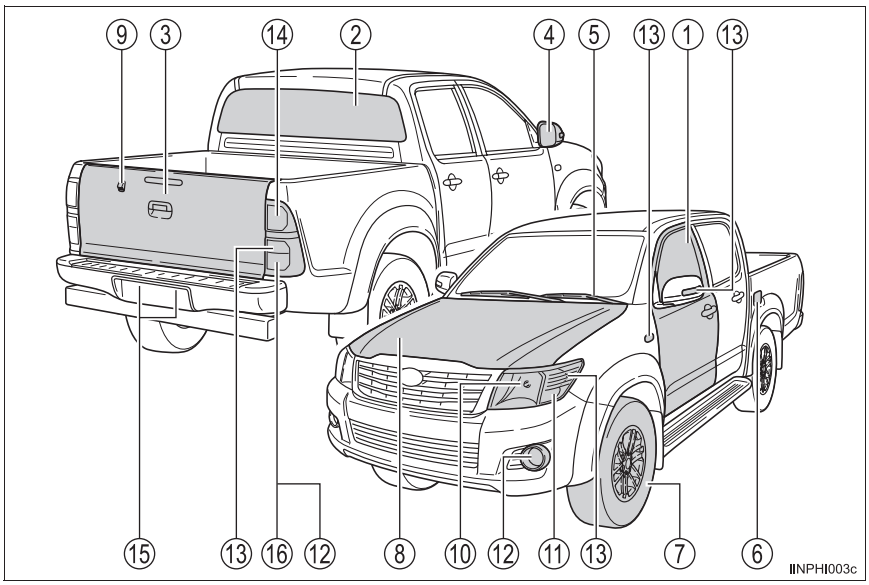
⑭ **Stop/tail lights . . . . . P. 197**

⑮ **License plate lights . . . . . P. 197**

⑯ **Back-up lights**
Shifting the shift lever to R . . . . . P. 187, 191

*: If equipped

▶ Double-cab models



① **Side doors . . . . . P. 129**
Locking/unlocking . . . . . P. 129
Opening/closing the door glasses . . . . . P. 149
Warning lights . . . . . P. 452

② **Back window (sliding type) . . . . . P. 153**

③ **Tailgate* . . . . . P. 133**

④ **Outside rear view mirrors . . . . . P. 146**
Adjusting the mirror angle . . . . . P. 146
Folding the mirrors. . . . . P. 147
Defogging the mirrors* . . . . . P. 268

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 23 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⑤ **Windshield wipers . . . . . P. 204**
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 243

⑥ **Fuel filler door . . . . . P. 209**
Refueling method . . . . . P. 209
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity . . . . . P. 497

⑦ **Tires . . . . . P. 397**
Tire size/inflation pressure . . . . . P. 513
Winter tires/tire chain . . . . . P. 243
Checking/rotation . . . . . P. 397
Coping with flat tires . . . . . P. 456

⑧ **Hood . . . . . P. 378**
Opening . . . . . P. 378
Engine oil . . . . . P. 498
Coping with overheat . . . . . P. 482

⑨ **Camera*** **. . . . . P. 219**

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P. 423, Watts: P. 516)

⑩ **Headlights/daytime running lights*** **. . . . . P. 197**

⑪ **Front position lights . . . . . P. 197**

⑫ **Front fog lights*/rear fog light*** **. . . . . P. 201**

⑬ **Turn signal lights*** **. . . . . P. 194**

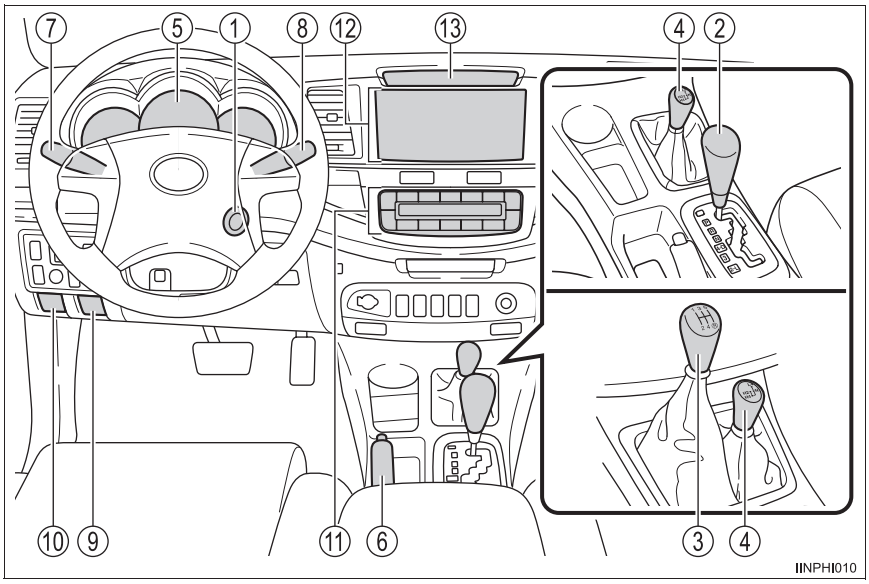
⑭ **Stop/tail lights . . . . . P. 197**

⑮ **License plate lights . . . . . P. 197**

⑯ **Back-up lights**
Shifting the shift lever to R . . . . . P. 187, 191

*: If equipped

Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)



① **Engine switch . . . . . P. 183**
Starting the engine/changing the modes . . . . . P. 183
Emergency stop of the engine . . . . . P. 439
When the engine will not start . . . . . P. 476

② **Shift lever (Automatic transmission) . . . . . P. 187**
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 187
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 441
When the shift lever does not move . . . . . P. 477

③ **Shift lever (Manual transmission) . . . . . P. 191**
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 191
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 441

④ **Front drive control lever*1 . . . . . P. 226**
Selecting the transfer modes . . . . . P. 226

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 25 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⑤ **Meters . . . . . P. 100**
Reading the meters . . . . . P. 100
Adjusting the instrument panel light*1 . . . . . P. 102
Warning lights/indicator lights . . . . . P. 94
When the warning lights come on . . . . . P. 448

⑥ **Parking brake lever . . . . . P. 195**
Applying/releasing . . . . . P. 195
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 244
Warning light . . . . . P. 448

⑦ **Turn signal lever . . . . . P. 194**
Headlight switch . . . . . P. 197
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights . . . . . P. 197
Fog lights*1 . . . . . P. 201

⑧ **Windshield wiper and washer switch . . . . . P. 204**
Usage . . . . . P. 204
Adding washer fluid . . . . . P. 394

⑨ **Hood lock release lever . . . . . P. 378**

⑩ **Fuel filler door opener*1 . . . . . P. 211**

⑪ **Manual air conditioning system*1 . . . . . P. 253**
Automatic air conditioning system*1 . . . . . P. 260

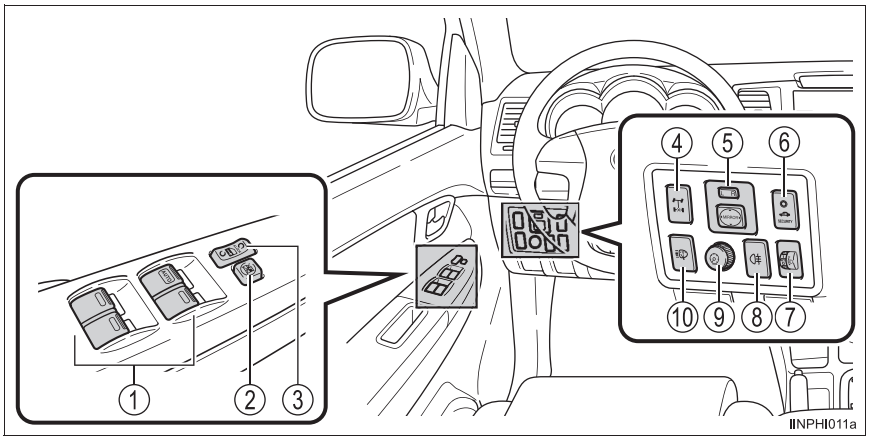
⑫ **Audio system*1 . . . . . P. 270**
AUX port/USB port . . . . . P. 287, 295, 306
Multimedia*1, 2
Rear view monitor system*1 . . . . . P. 219

⑬ **Clock . . . . . P. 349**
Multi-information display*1 . . . . . P. 104

*1: If equipped

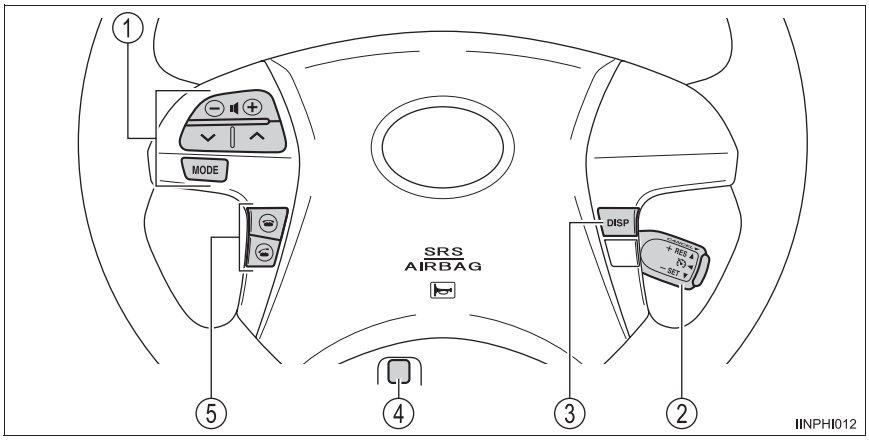
*2: Refer to “Navigation system Owner’s manual”.

Switches (Left-hand drive vehicles)



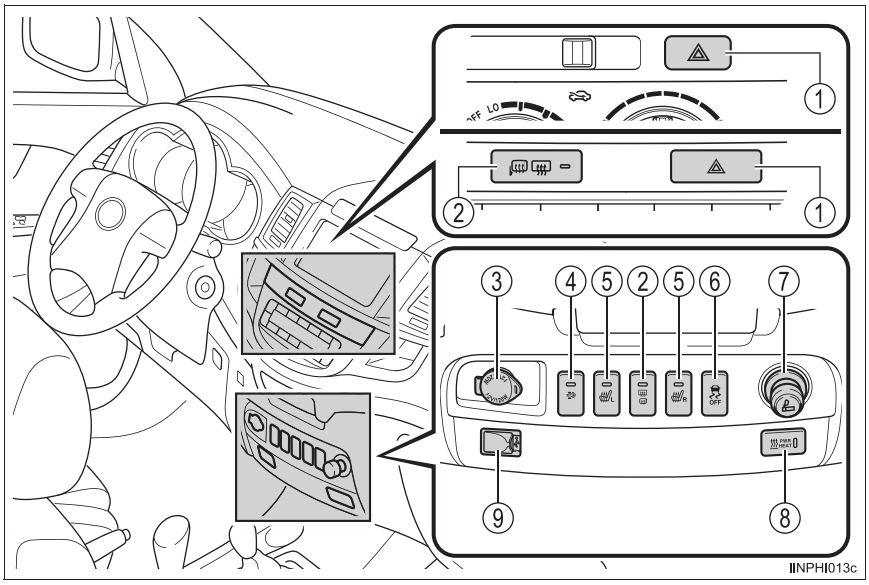
① **Power window switches*1** . . . . . **P. 149**
② **Window lock switch*1** . . . . . **P. 150**
③ **Door lock switch*1** . . . . . **P. 130**
④ **Rear differential lock switch*1** . . . . . **P. 230**
⑤ **Outside rear view mirror switches*1** . . . . . **P. 146**
⑥ **Security indicator*1** . . . . . **P. 85, 89**
⑦ **Headlight leveling dial*1** . . . . . **P. 198**
⑧ **Rear fog light switch*1** . . . . . **P. 202**
⑨ **Instrument panel light control knob*1** . . . . . **P. 102**
⑩ **Headlight cleaner switch*1** . . . . . **P. 208**

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 27 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM



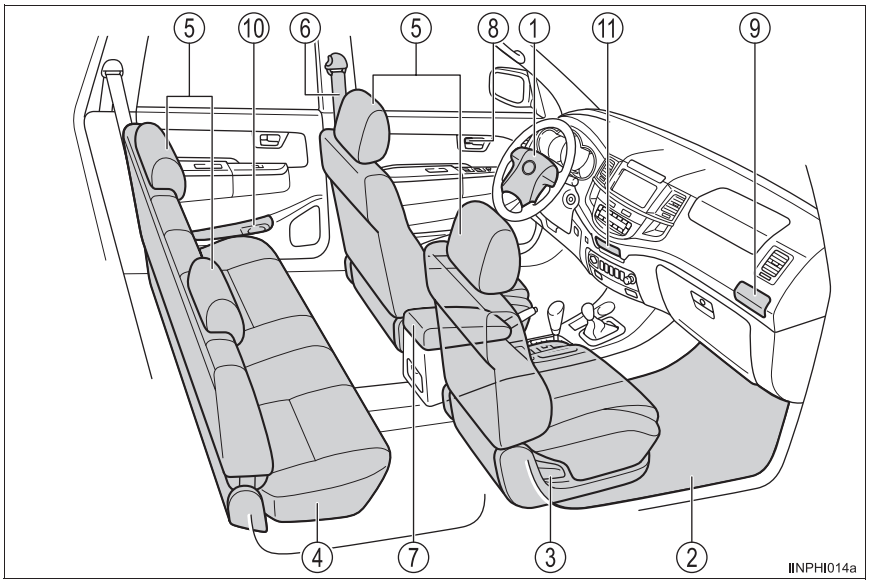
① **Audio remote control switches*1, 2 . . . . . P. 361**
② **Cruise control switch*1 . . . . . P. 214**
③ **“DISP” button*1 . . . . . P. 105**
④ **Tilt steering lock release lever . . . . . P. 144**
⑤ **Telephone switches*1, 2**

*1: If equipped
*2: Refer to “Navigation system Owner’s manual”.



① **Emergency flasher switch** . . . . . **P. 438**
② **Rear window defogger switch*1** . . . . . **P. 268**
③ **Power outlet*1** . . . . . **P. 352**
④ **DPF system switch*1** . . . . . **P. 238**
⑤ **Seat heater switches*1** . . . . . **P. 353**
⑥ **VSC OFF switch*1** . . . . . **P. 234**
⑦ **Cigarette lighter** . . . . . **P. 351**
⑧ **Power heater switch*1** . . . . . **P. 267**
⑨ **AUX port/USB port*1, 2**

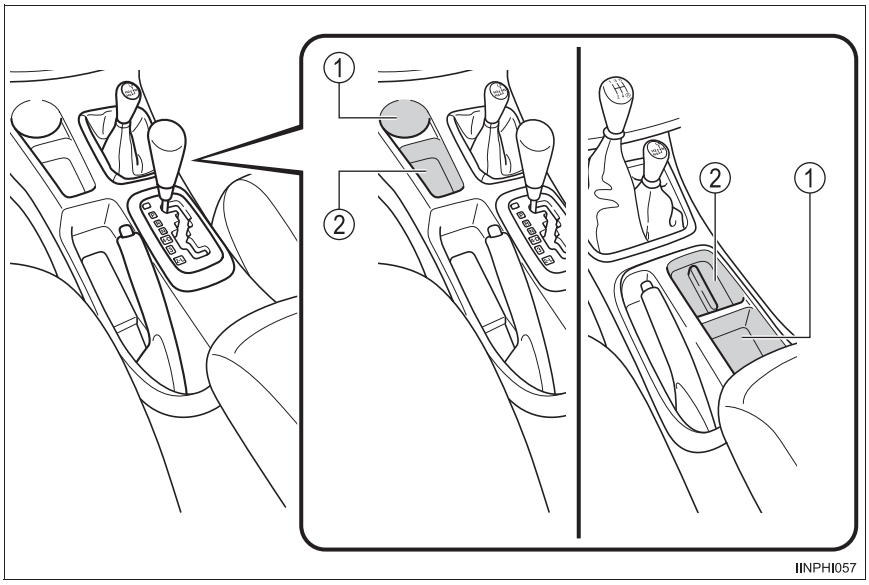
Interior (Left-hand drive vehicles)



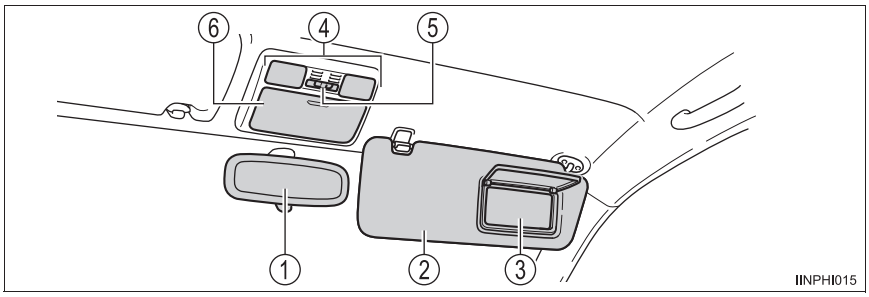
① **SRS airbags*1** . . . . . **P. 51**
② **Floor mats** . . . . . **P. 42**
③ **Front seats** . . . . . **P. 136**
④ **Rear seats*1** . . . . . **P. 139**
⑤ **Head restraints** . . . . . **P. 141**
⑥ **Seat belts** . . . . . **P. 46**
⑦ **Console box*1** . . . . . **P. 343**
⑧ **Inside lock buttons** . . . . . **P. 130**
⑨ **Cup holders*1** . . . . . **P. 344**
⑩ **Bottle holders** . . . . . **P. 345**
⑪ **Ashtray** . . . . . **P. 350**

*1: If equipped

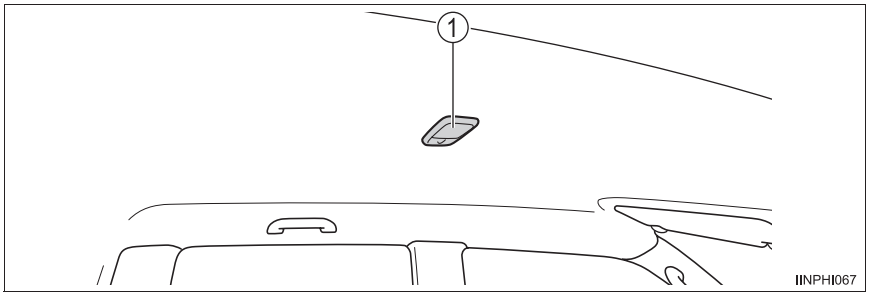
*2: Refer to “Navigation system Owner’s manual”.



① **Cup holders*** . . . . . **P. 344**
② **Auxiliary boxes*** . . . . . **P. 346**



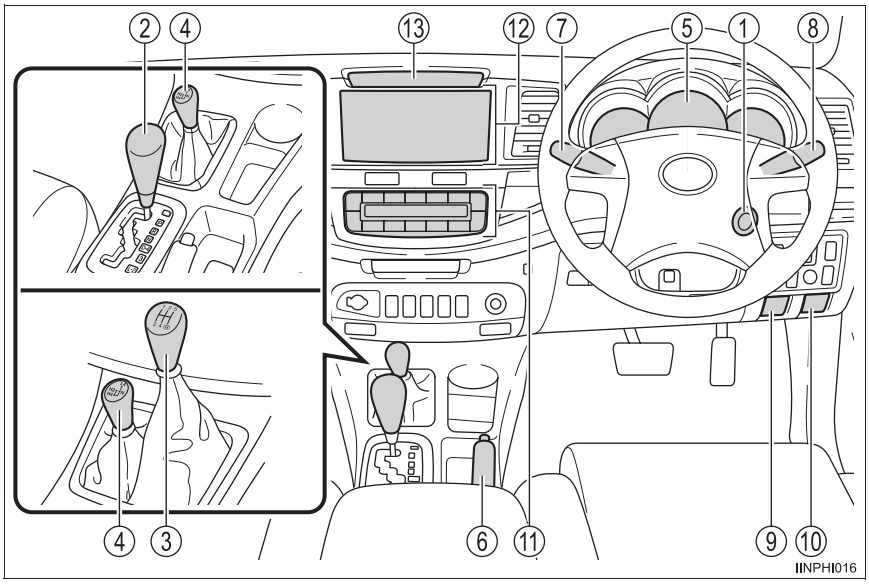
① **Inside rear view mirror** . . . . . **P. 145**
② **Sun visors** . . . . . **P. 348**
③ **Vanity mirror*** . . . . . **P. 348**
④ **Personal/interior lights*** . . . . . **P. 339**
⑤ **Personal/interior light main switch*** . . . . . **P. 339**
⑥ **Auxiliary boxes*** . . . . . **P. 346**



① **Interior light** . . . . . **P. 340**

*: If equipped

Instrument panel (Right-hand drive vehicles)



① **Engine switch . . . . . P. 183**
Starting the engine/changing the modes . . . . . P. 183
Emergency stop of the engine . . . . . P. 439
When the engine will not start . . . . . P. 476

② **Shift lever (Automatic transmission) . . . . . P. 187**
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 187
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 441
When the shift lever does not move . . . . . P. 477

③ **Shift lever (Manual transmission) . . . . . P. 191**
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 191
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 441

④ **Front drive control lever*1 . . . . . P. 226**
Selecting the transfer modes . . . . . P. 226

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 33 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⑤ **Meters . . . . . P. 100**
Reading the meters . . . . . P. 100
Adjusting the instrument panel light*1 . . . . . P. 102
Warning lights/indicator lights . . . . . P. 94
When the warning lights come on . . . . . P. 448

⑥ **Parking brake lever . . . . . P. 195**
Applying/releasing . . . . . P. 195
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 244
Warning light . . . . . P. 448

⑦ **Turn signal lever . . . . . P. 194**
Headlight switch . . . . . P. 197
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights . . . . . P. 197
Fog lights*1 . . . . . P. 201

⑧ **Windshield wiper and washer switch . . . . . P. 204**
Usage . . . . . P. 204
Adding washer fluid . . . . . P. 394

⑨ **Hood lock release lever . . . . . P. 378**

⑩ **Fuel filler door opener*1 . . . . . P. 211**

⑪ **Manual air conditioning system*1 . . . . . P. 253**
Automatic air conditioning system*1 . . . . . P. 260

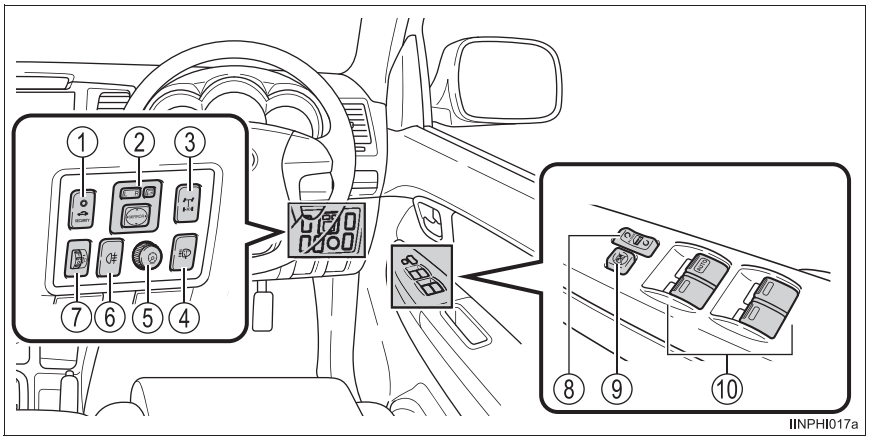
⑫ **Audio system*1 . . . . . P. 270**
AUX port/USB port . . . . . P. 287, 295, 306
Multimedia*1, 2
Rear view monitor system*1 . . . . . P. 219

⑬ **Clock . . . . . P. 349**
Multi-information display*1 . . . . . P. 104

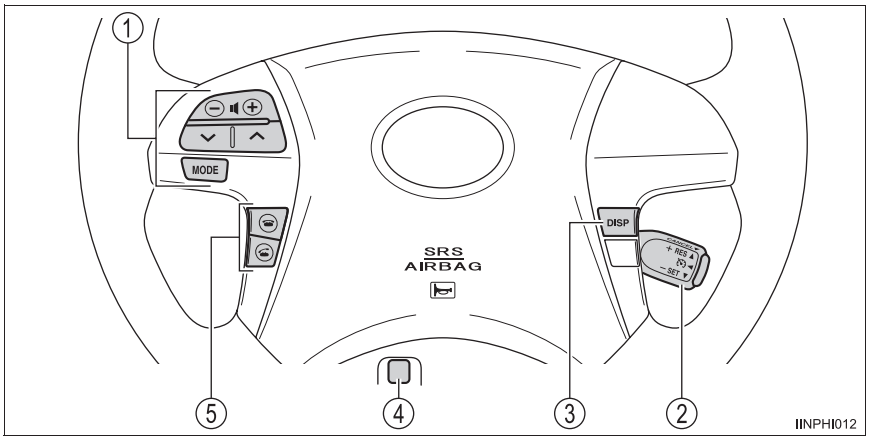
*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to “Navigation system Owner’s manual”.

Switches (Right-hand drive vehicles)

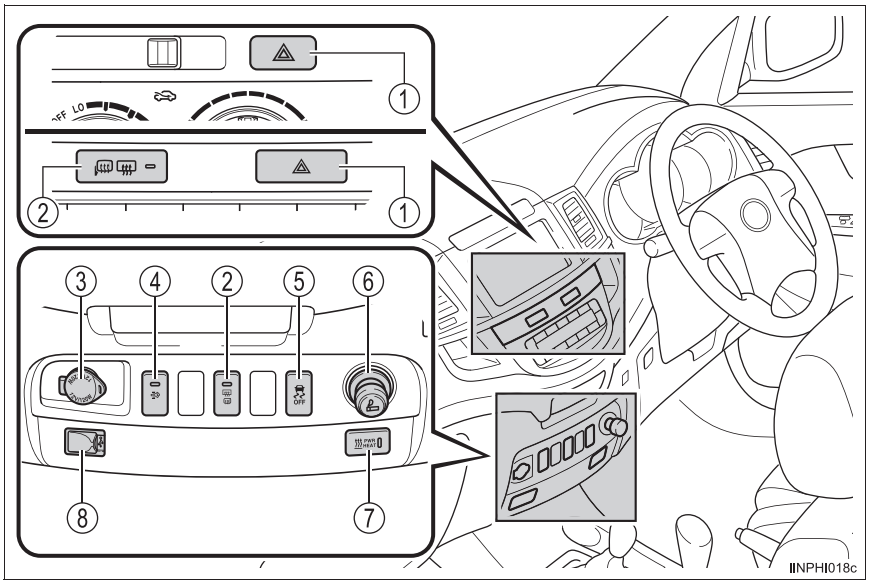


① Security indicator*1 . . . . . P. 85, 89
② Outside rear view mirror switches*1 . . . . . P. 146
③ Rear differential lock switch*1 . . . . . P. 230
④ Headlight cleaner switch*1 . . . . . P. 208
⑤ Instrument panel light control knob*1 . . . . . P. 102
⑥ Rear fog light switch*1 . . . . . P. 202
⑦ Headlight leveling dial . . . . . P. 198
⑧ Door lock switch*1 . . . . . P. 130
⑨ Window lock switch*1 . . . . . P. 150
⑩ Power window switches*1 . . . . . P. 149



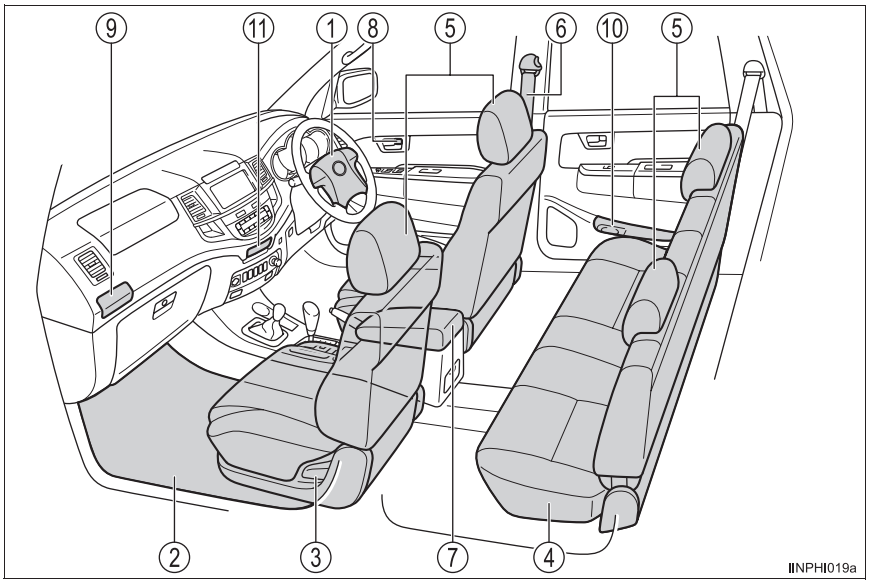
① **Audio remote control switches*1, 2 . . . . . P. 361**
② **Cruise control switch*1 . . . . . P. 214**
③ **“DISP” button*1 . . . . . P. 105**
④ **Tilt steering lock release lever . . . . . P. 144**
⑤ **Telephone switches*1, 2**

*1: If equipped
*2: Refer to “Navigation system Owner’s manual”.



① **Emergency flasher switch** . . . . . **P. 438**
② **Rear window defogger switch*1** . . . . . **P. 268**
③ **Power outlet*1** . . . . . **P. 352**
④ **DPF system switch*1** . . . . . **P. 238**
⑤ **VSC OFF switch*1** . . . . . **P. 234**
⑥ **Cigarette lighter** . . . . . **P. 351**
⑦ **Power heater switch*1** . . . . . **P. 267**
⑧ **AUX port/USB port*1, 2**

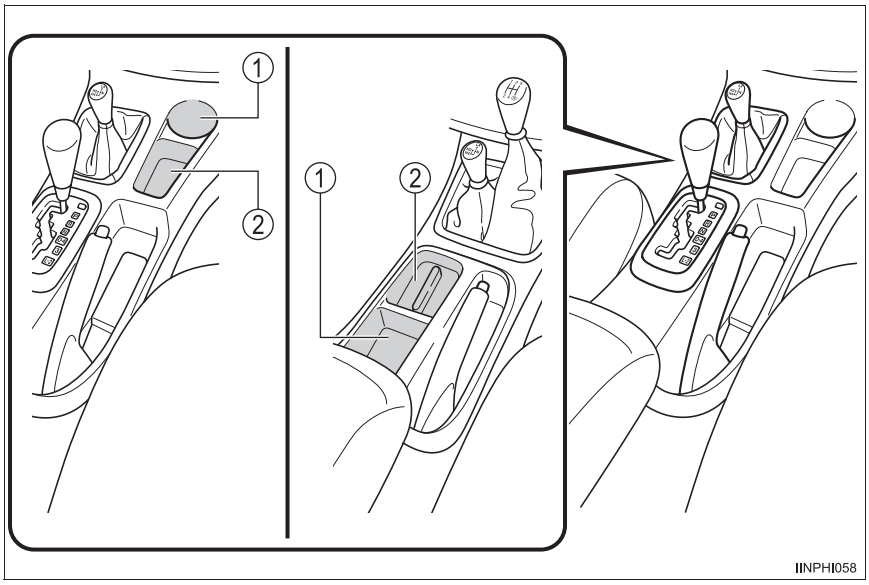
Interior (Right-hand drive vehicles)



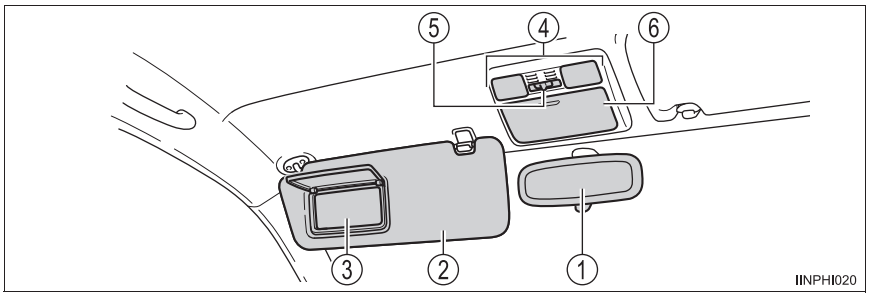
① **SRS airbags** . . . . . **P. 51**
② **Floor mats** . . . . . **P. 42**
③ **Front seats** . . . . . **P. 136**
④ **Rear seats*1** . . . . . **P. 139**
⑤ **Head restraints** . . . . . **P. 141**
⑥ **Seat belts** . . . . . **P. 46**
⑦ **Console box*1** . . . . . **P. 343**
⑧ **Inside lock buttons** . . . . . **P. 130**
⑨ **Cup holders*1** . . . . . **P. 344**
⑩ **Bottle holders** . . . . . **P. 345**
⑪ **Ashtray** . . . . . **P. 350**

*1: If equipped

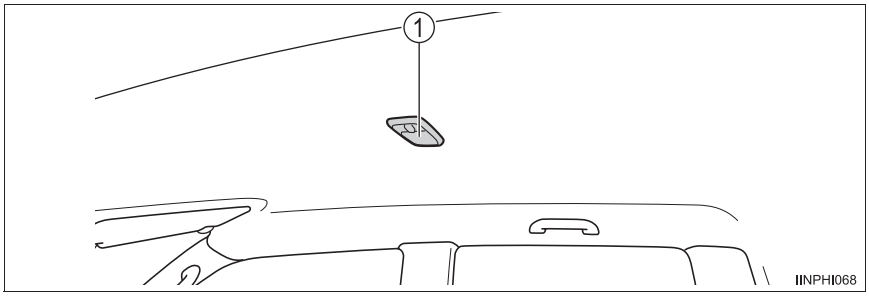
*2: Refer to “Navigation system Owner’s manual”.



① **Cup holders*** . . . . . **P. 344**
② **Auxiliary boxes*** . . . . . **P. 346**



① **Inside rear view mirror** . . . . . **P. 145**
② **Sun visors** . . . . . **P. 348**
③ **Vanity mirror*** . . . . . **P. 348**
④ **Personal/interior lights*** . . . . . **P. 339**
⑤ **Personal/interior light main switch*** . . . . . **P. 339**
⑥ **Auxiliary boxes*** . . . . . **P. 346**



① **Interior light** . . . . . **P. 340**

*: If equipped

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 41 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

For safety and security 1

1-1. For safe use
Before driving.....42
For safety drive.....44
Seat belts.....46
SRS airbags.....51
Safety information for children.....63
Child restraint systems.....64
Installing child restraints.....75
Exhaust gas precautions.....84
1-2. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system.....85
Alarm.....89

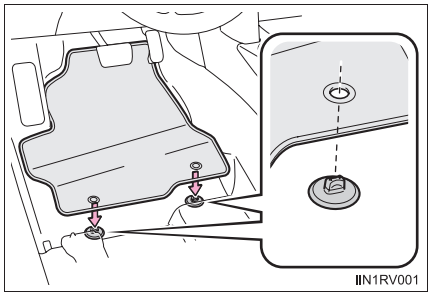
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 42 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Before driving

Floor mat

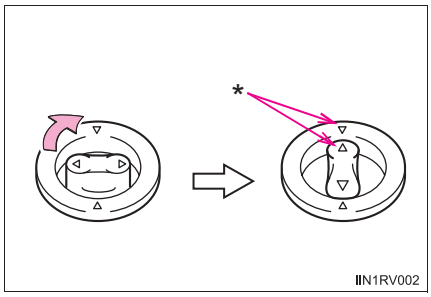
Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

*: Always align the △ marks.



The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 43 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

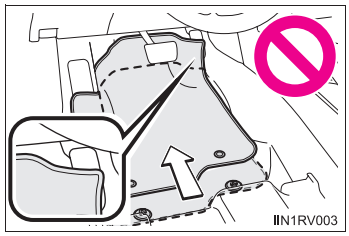
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle, leading to an accident, or leading to death or a serious injury.

■ When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ Before driving

- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission), fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

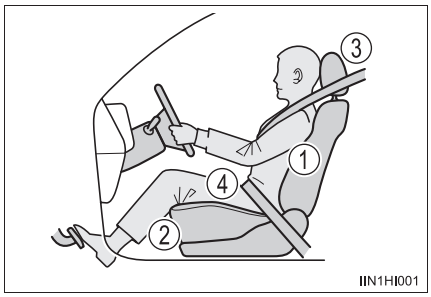


HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 44 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

For safety drive

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



① Adjust the angle of the seat-back so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P. 136)

② Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P. 136)

③ Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 141)

④ Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 46)

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P. 46)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 64)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 45 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P. 145, 146)

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.
  Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

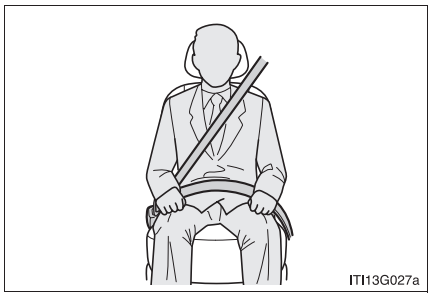
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 46 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

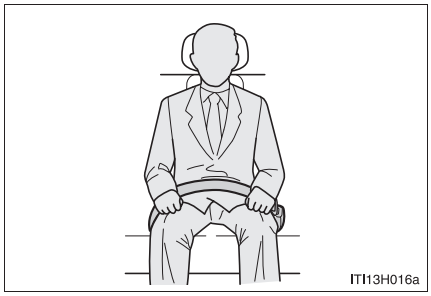
Correct use of the seat belts

3-point type



- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.

2-point type (if equipped)



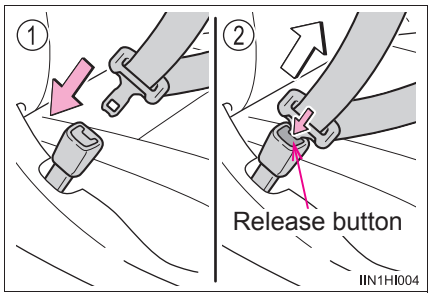
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips and remove excess length of the belt.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 47 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Fastening and releasing the seat belt

① To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

② To release the seat belt, press the release button.

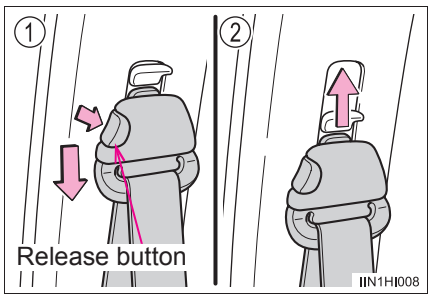


Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (if equipped for front seats)

① Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button.

② Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

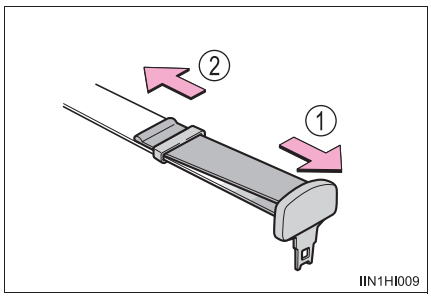
Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.



Adjusting the length of the belt (2-point type seat belt) (if equipped)

① Lengthen

② Shorten

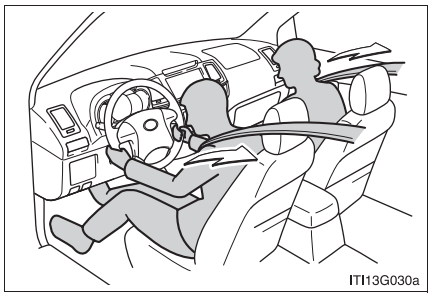


HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 48 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Seat belt pretensioners (if equipped for front seats)

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.



Emergency locking retractor (ELR) (3-point type seat belt)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→ P. 64)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P. 46)

Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated (if equipped)

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for seat belt replacement or installation.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 49 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

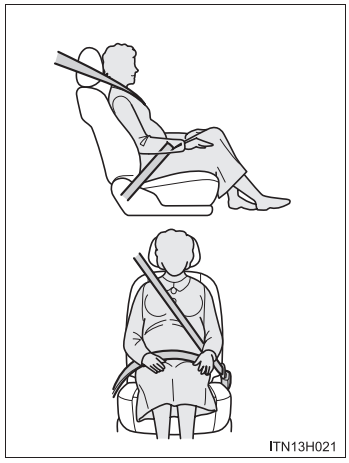
- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

■ Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 46)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.



■ People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 46)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 50 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ Seat belt pretensioners (if equipped)

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Adjustable shoulder anchor (if equipped)

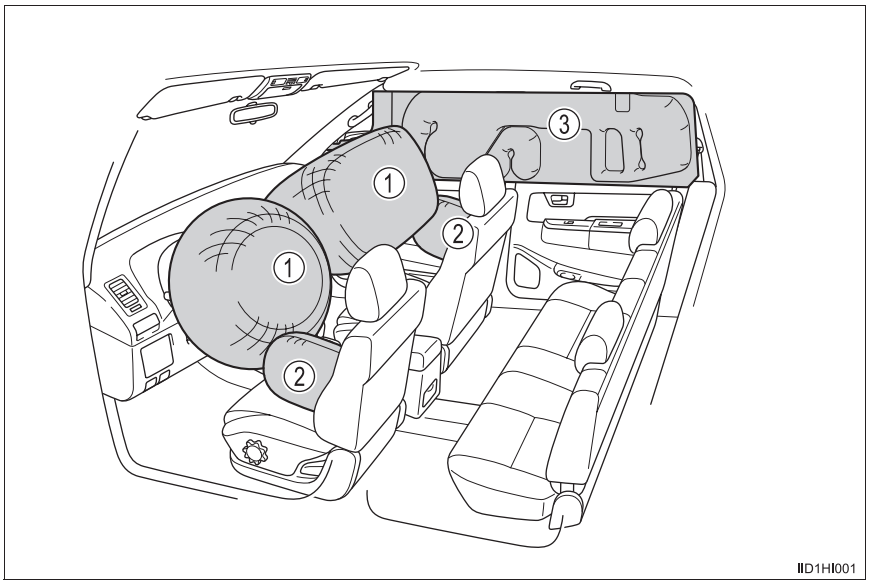
Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. (→P. 47)

■ Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted.
  If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

SRS airbags*

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



◆ SRS front airbags

① SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag (if equipped)
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

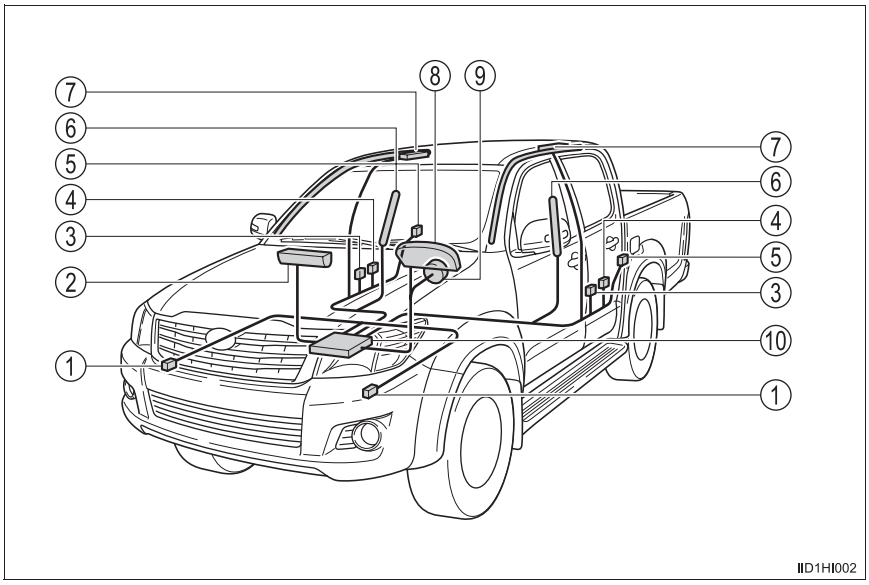
*: If equipped

◆ SRS side and curtain shield airbags

② SRS side airbags (if equipped)
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

③ SRS curtain shield airbags (if equipped)
Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats

SRS airbag system components



① Front impact sensors
② Front passenger airbag (if equipped)
③ Side impact sensors (front) (if equipped)
④ Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters (if equipped)
⑤ Side impact sensors (rear) (if equipped)
⑥ Side airbags (if equipped)
⑦ Curtain shield airbags (if equipped)
⑧ SRS warning light
⑨ Driver airbag
⑩ Airbag sensor assembly

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 53 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

Bench type front seat: The SRS airbags are designed to protect the driver and front outside passenger, and they are not designed to protect an occupant in the front center seating position.

⚠ CAUTION

■ SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

  Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

  • Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  • Slightly recline the back of the seat.
    Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  • If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

  The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 54 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ SRS airbag precautions

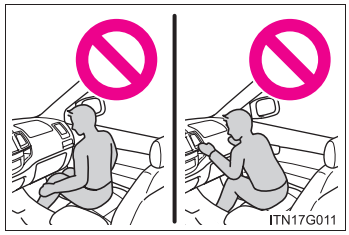
- Vehicles with SRS front passenger airbag: The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Vehicles with SRS front passenger airbag: Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats (if equipped) of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats (if equipped) are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 64)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 55 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

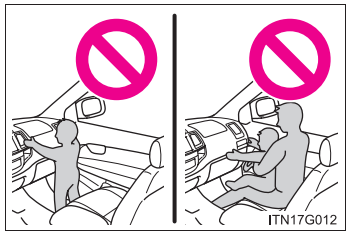
⚠ CAUTION

■ SRS airbag precautions

- Vehicles with SRS front passenger airbag: Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



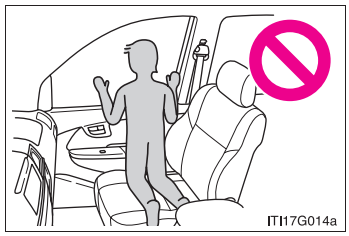
- Vehicles with SRS front passenger airbag: Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Vehicles with SRS front passenger airbag: Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.



- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



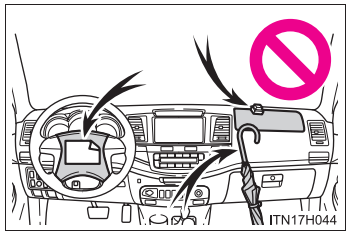
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 56 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

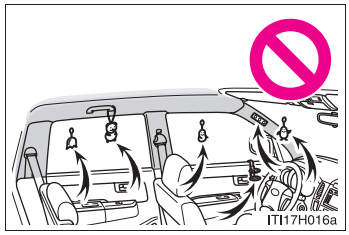
■ SRS airbag precautions

- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard or steering wheel pad.

  These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver and front passenger airbags (if equipped) deploy.



- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield glass, side door glass, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip.



- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 57 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ SRS airbag precautions

- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components.
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows or winches
- Modifications to the vehicle’s suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as RF-transmitter and CD players

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 58 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ **If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)**

- Bruising and slight abrasions may result from contact with a deploying (inflating) SRS airbag.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Vehicles without SRS curtain shield airbags: Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the seats may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.

■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)**

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

  However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle and sign pole, which can move or deform on impact, or if the vehicle is involved in an underride collision (e.g. a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck etc.).
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.

■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags)**

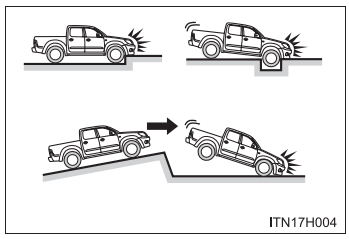
The SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 59 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

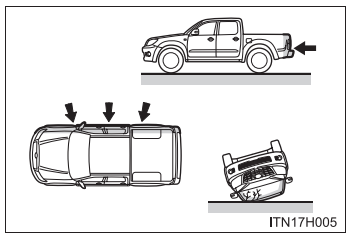
- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling


ITN17H004

Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags are generally not designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

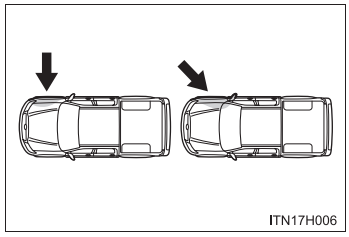

ITN17H005

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 60 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags)

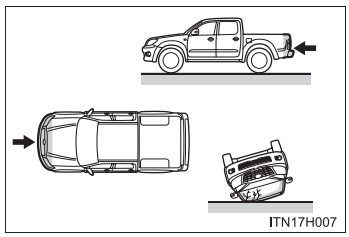
The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



The SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags are not generally designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

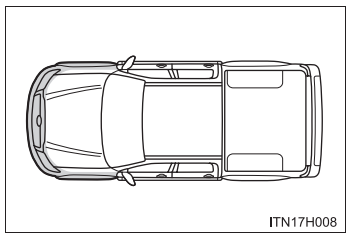


HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 61 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

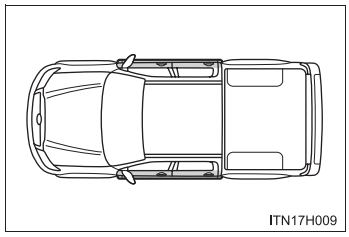
When to contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

In the following cases, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS airbags to inflate.

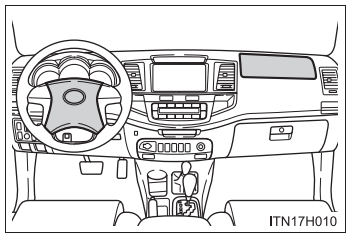

ITN17H008

- A portion of a door is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags to inflate.

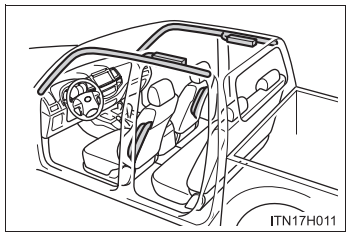

ITN17H009

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 62 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

- The pad section of the steering wheel or dashboard near the front passenger airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- Vehicles with SRS side airbags: The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 63 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Safety information for children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats (if equipped) to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock (double-cab models only) or the window lock switch (vehicles with power windows) to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally.
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window (if equipped), hood, tailgate (if equipped), seats etc.

⚠ CAUTION

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 64 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Child restraint systems

Toyota strongly urges the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is much safer than installing one on the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
  General installation instructions are provided in this manual.
  (→P. 75)
- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for the child restraint system installation.
- Toyota recommends that you use a child restraint system which conforms to the regulation ECE No.44.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 65 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 5 groups according to the regulation ECE No.44:

Group 0: Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)

Group 0+: Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)

Group I: 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)

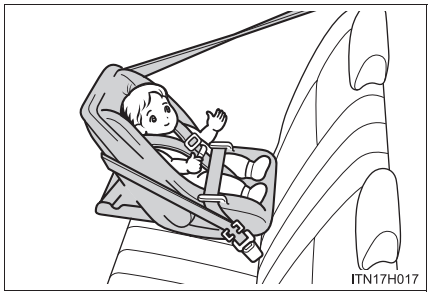
Group II: 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.) (4 years - 7 years)

Group III: 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.) (6 years - 12 years)

In this owner's manual, the following 3 types of popular child restraint systems that can be secured with the seat belts are explained:

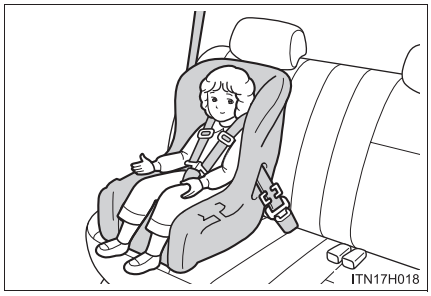
▶ Baby seat

Equal to Group 0 and 0+ of ECE No.44



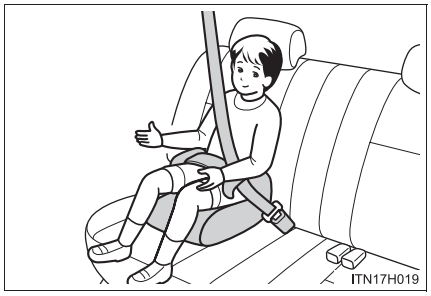
▶ Child seat

Equal to Group 0+ and I of ECE No.44



▶ Junior seat

Equal to Group II and III of ECE No.44



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 66 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

▶ Single-cab models

Seating position / Mass groups	Front passenger seat				
	Separate seat		Bench seat		
			Outside		Center
	With airbag	Without airbag	With airbag	Without airbag	
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	X Never put	L1	X Never put	L1	X
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	X Never put	L1	X Never put	L1	X
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	Rear-facing — X Never put	Rear-facing — X	Rear-facing — X Never put	Rear-facing — X	X
	Forward-facing — L2				
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	L3				X

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 67 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

L1: Suitable for “TOYOTA BABY SAFE (up to 13 kg [28 lb.])” approved for the use in this mass group.

L2: Suitable for “TOYOTA DUO+ (9 to 18 kg [20 to 39 lb.])” approved for the use in this mass group.

L3: Suitable for “TOYOTA KID (15 to 36 kg [34 to 79 lb.])” approved for the use in this mass group.

X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

The child restraint system mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint system which is different from the system mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer concerned and the seller of those seats.

▶ Extra-cab models

Seating position / Mass groups	Front passenger seat		Rear seat
	With airbag	Without airbag	
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	X Never put	L1	X
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	X Never put	L1	X
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	Rear-facing — X Never put	Rear-facing — X	X
	Forward-facing — L2		
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	L3		X

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 69 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

L1: Suitable for “TOYOTA BABY SAFE (up to 13 kg [28 lb.])” approved for the use in this mass group.

L2: Suitable for “TOYOTA DUO+ (9 to 18 kg [20 to 39 lb.])” approved for the use in this mass group.

L3: Suitable for “TOYOTA KID (15 to 36 kg [34 to 79 lb.])” approved for the use in this mass group.

X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

The child restraint system mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint system which is different from the system mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer concerned and the seller of those seats.

▶ Double-cab models

Seating position / Mass groups	Front passenger seat		Rear seat	
	With airbag	Without airbag	Outside	Center
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	X Never put	L1	U	X
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	X Never put	L1	U	X
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	Rear-facing — X Never put	Rear-facing — X	U	UF
	Forward-facing — L2			
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	L3		U	UF

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 71 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

U: Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.

UF: Suitable for forward-facing “universal” category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.

L1: Suitable for “TOYOTA BABY SAFE (up to 13 kg [28 lb.])” approved for the use in this mass group.

L2: Suitable for “TOYOTA DUO+ (9 to 18 kg [20 to 39 lb.])” approved for the use in this mass group.

L3: Suitable for “TOYOTA KID (15 to 36 kg [34 to 79 lb.])” approved for the use in this mass group.

X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

The child restraint system mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

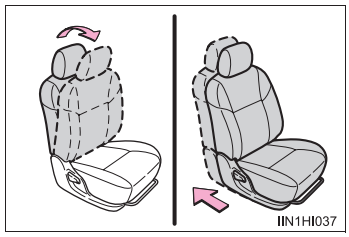
Other child restraint system which is different from the system mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer concerned and the seller of those seats.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 72 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat

When you have to use a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, adjust the following:

- The seatback to the most upright position
- Vehicles with seat position adjustment lever: The seat cushion to the fully rearward position



■ Selecting an appropriate child restraint system

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- If the child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat (if equipped) and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 46)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 73 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ Using a child restraint system

The use of a child restraint system not suitable for the vehicle may not properly secure the infant or child. It may result in death or serious injury (in the event of sudden braking or an accident).

■ Child restraint precautions

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Vehicles with SRS front passenger airbag: Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.
  In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. Adjust the seatback as upright as possible and always move the seat as far back as possible because the front passenger airbag (if equipped) could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 74 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ Child restraint precautions

- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front and rear pillars or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

■ When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ When the child restraint system is not in use

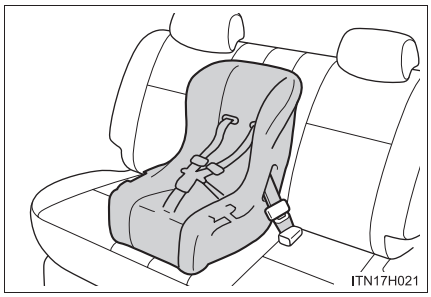
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 75 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

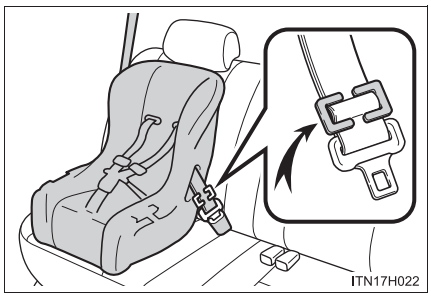
Installing child restraints

Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the seats using a seat belt.

2-point type seat belt (if equipped)



3-point type seat belts (An ELR belt requires a locking clip)

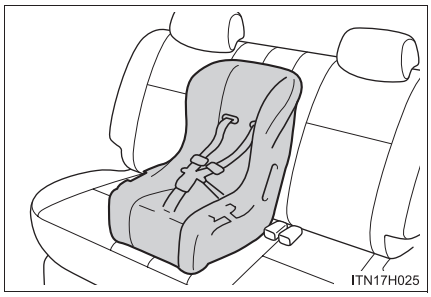


HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 76 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

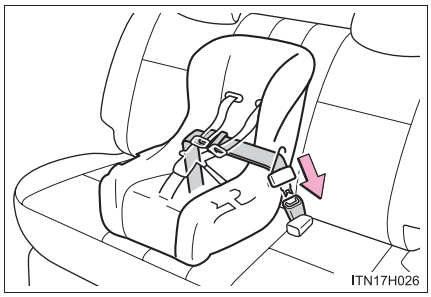
Installing child restraints using a seat belt (2-point type seat belt) (if equipped)

■ Forward-facing — Child seat

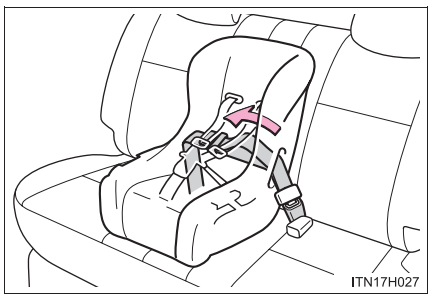
1 Place the child restraint system on the rear seat facing the front of the vehicle.



2 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



3 While pushing the child restraint system down into the seat, allow the belt to tighten by pulling its free end until the child restraint system is securely in place.

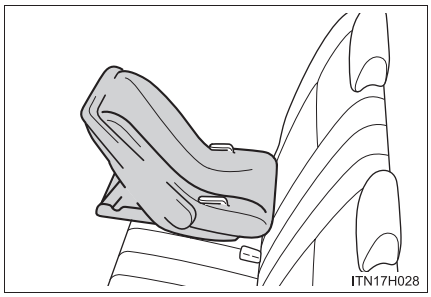


HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 77 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

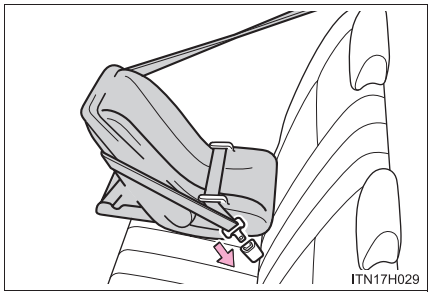
Installing child restraints using a seat belt (3-point type seat belt)

■ Rear-facing — Baby seat/child seat

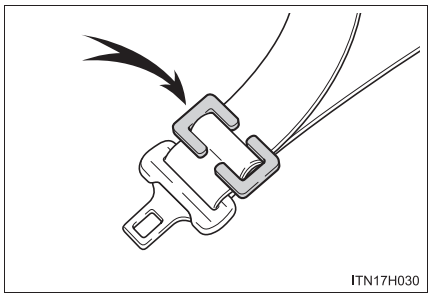
1 Place the child restraint system on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.



2 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.



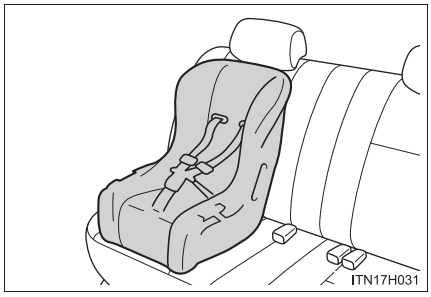
3 Install a locking clip near the plate of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of the locking clip.



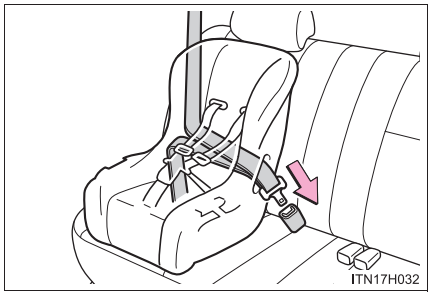
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 78 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ Forward-facing — Child seat

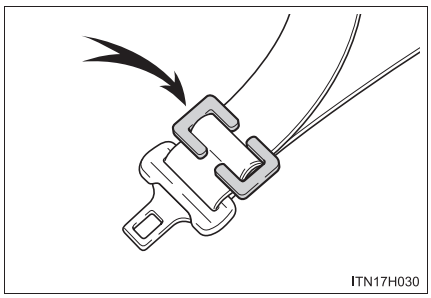
1 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



2 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.

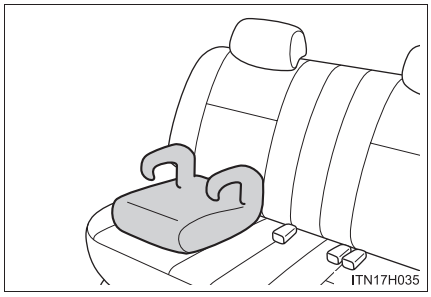


3 Install a locking clip near the plate of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of the locking clip.



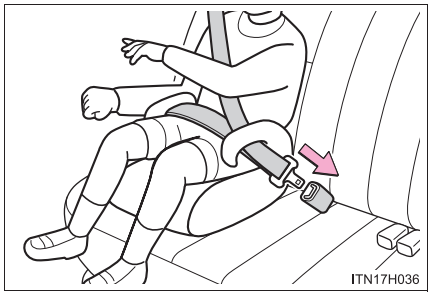
■ Junior seat

1 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



2 Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is as low as possible.
(→P. 46)

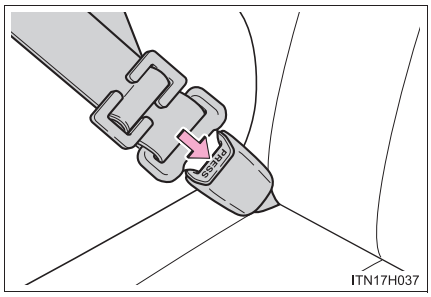


HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 80 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Removing a child restraint installed with a seat belt

2-point type seat belt (if equipped): Push the buckle release button.

3-point type seat belt: Push the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.



When installing a child restraint system in the seat with ELR belt

You need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

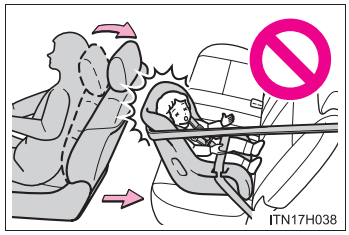
Locking clip for child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

CAUTION

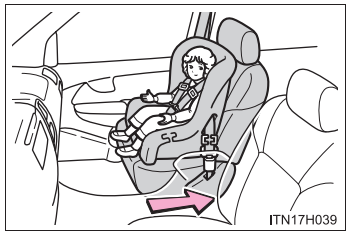
When installing a child restraint system

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.
If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of a sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

- Double-cab models: If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles).



- Double-cab models: Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.
- Vehicles with SRS front passenger airbag: Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible (vehicles with seat position adjustment lever). Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



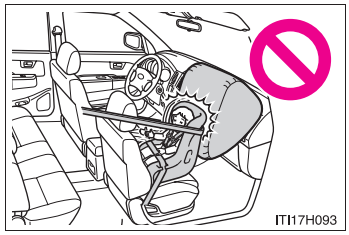
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 82 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

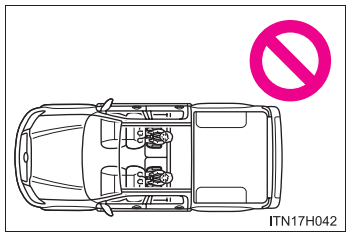
■ When installing a child restraint system

- Vehicles with SRS front passenger airbag: Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

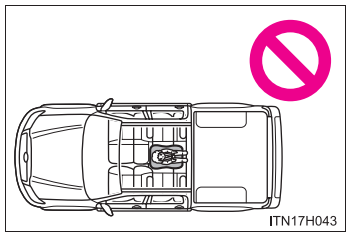
  The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



- Extra-cab models: Do not install a child restraint system on the rear seat. These seats are not designed to hold a child restraint system.



- Double-cab models: Do not install a rear-facing child restraint system in the rear center position. This seat position is not designed to hold a rear-facing child seat. Otherwise, the child or front seat occupant(s) may be killed or seriously injured in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 83 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ When installing a child restraint system

- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for the child restraint system installation.
- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of a sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 84 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhale.

⚠ CAUTION

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ **Important points while driving**

If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ **When parking**

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

■ **Exhaust pipe**

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 85 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Engine immobilizer system*

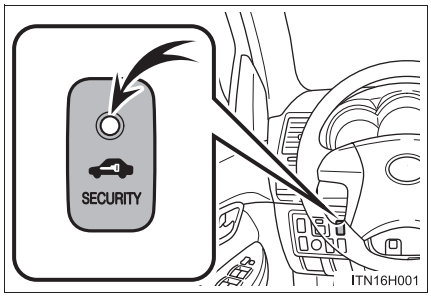
The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

The indicator light flashes after the key has been removed from the engine switch to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch to indicate that the system has been canceled.



■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

■ Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

*: If equipped

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 86 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Certification for the engine immobilizer system

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this RI-33BTY is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että RI-33BTY tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel RI-33BTY in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil RI-33BTY est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna RI-33BTY står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr RI-33BTY overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät RI-33BTY in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ RI-33BTY ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo RI-33BTY è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el RI-33BTY cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este RI-33BTY está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan RI-33BTY jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme RI-33BTY vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a RI-33BTY megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 87 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že RI-33BTY spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento RI-33BTY je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta RI-33BTY v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis RI-33BTY atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka RI-33BTY atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że RI-33BTY jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að RI-33BTY er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret RI-33BTY er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че RI-33BTYe в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul RI-33BTY este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj RI-33BTY je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky RI-33BTY eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je RI-33BTY u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je RI-33BTY u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 88 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc/

CE

⚠ NOTICE

■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 89 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Alarm*

The alarm

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

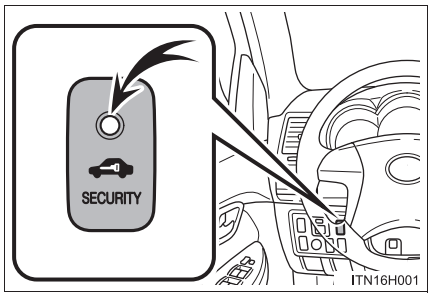
The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door is opened in any way other than using the wireless remote control.
- The hood is opened.
- Abnormal impact is detected when the impact sensor function is on.

Setting the alarm system

Close the doors and hood, and lock all the doors using the wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



*: If equipped

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 90 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarms:

- Unlock the doors using the wireless remote control.
- Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position, or start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

Items to check before locking the vehicle

To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

Impact sensor

The impact sensor can be canceled to prevent false alarms from being triggered in case of the following conditions.

- When parking in the noisy area
- The vehicle body or glass is subjected to a strong impact from the outside (such as in highly pressurized car wash)
- When transporting by a car carrier or ferry

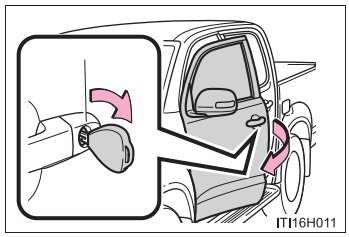
Canceling the impact sensor, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
The impact sensor is deactivated as long as the system remains armed.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 91 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

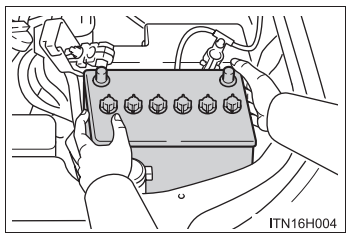
- The doors are unlocked using the key and are opened.



- A person inside the vehicle opens a door or hood.



- The battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked.



NOTICE

To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 92 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 93 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Instrument cluster 2

2. Instrument cluster

Warning lights and indicators 94
Gauges and meters 100
Multi-information display 104

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 94 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

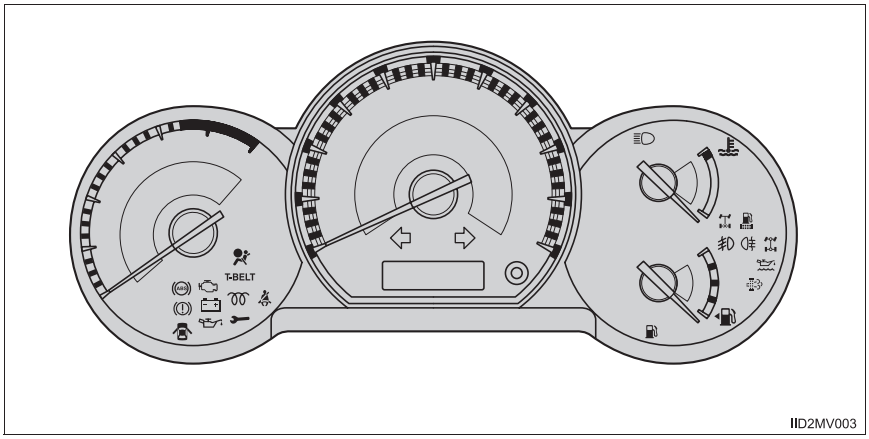
Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustrations display all warning lights and indicators illuminated.

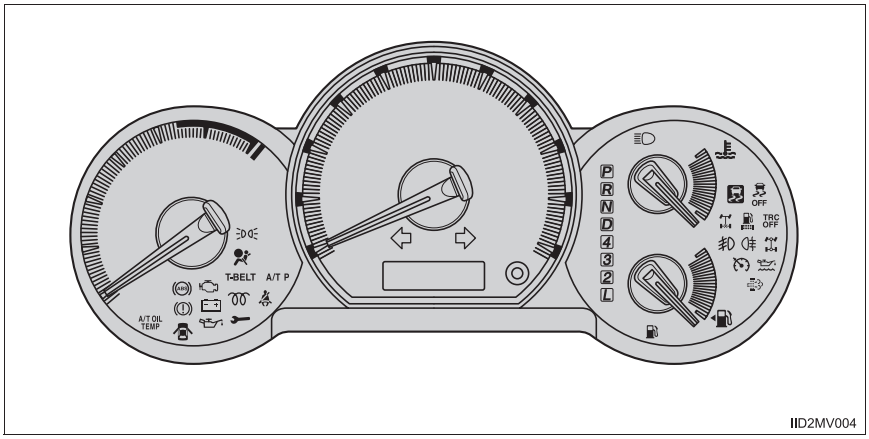
◆ Instrument cluster

▶ Non-optitron type meters



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 95 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

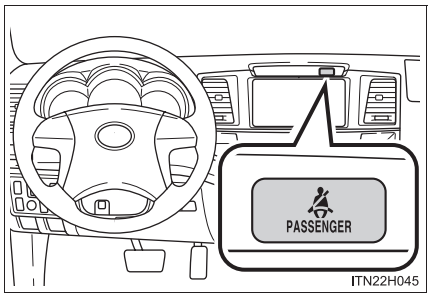
▶ Optitron type meters



IID2MV004

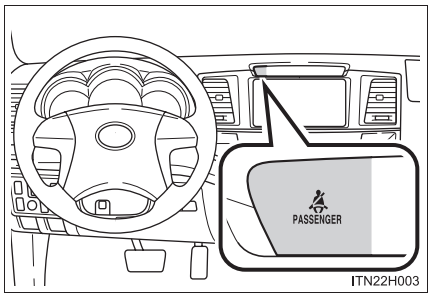
◆ Center panel

▶ Vehicles without multi-information display



ITN22H045

▶ Vehicles with multi-information display



ITN22H003

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 96 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.

*1  Brake system warning light (→P. 448)

*1  Charging system warning light (→P. 449)

*1  Low engine oil pressure warning light (→P. 449)

*1  Malfunction indicator lamp (→P. 449)

*1  (if equipped) SRS warning light (→P. 449)

*1  (if equipped) ABS warning light (→P. 450)

*1  (if equipped) Slip indicator light (→P. 450)

*3  (if equipped) Cruise control indicator light (→P. 450)

*1  (if equipped) Automatic transmission fluid temperature warning light (→P. 450)

*1  (diesel engine) Timing belt replacement warning light (→P. 450)

*1  (diesel engine) Fuel system warning light (→P. 451)

*1  (if equipped) DPF system warning light (→P. 451)

 Open door warning light (→P. 452)

 Low fuel level warning light (→P. 452)

 Driver's seat belt reminder light (→P. 452)

 Front passenger's seat belt reminder light (→P. 452)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 97 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM



(if equipped)

Unengaged “Park” warning light (→P. 452)


*1
(diesel engine)

Engine oil change reminder light (→P. 453)


*1
(diesel engine)

Low engine oil level warning light (→P. 453)


*2
(4WD models)

Four-wheel drive indicator light (→P. 450)

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*2: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

*3: The light turns to yellow (except for Russia and Ukraine) or flashes (for Russia and Ukraine) to indicate a malfunction.

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.



Turn signal indicator (→P. 194)



Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 198)



(if equipped)

Tail light indicator (→P. 197)



(if equipped)

Front fog light indicator (→P. 201)



(if equipped)

Rear fog light indicator (→P. 202)

*1



(diesel engine)

Engine preheating indicator (→P. 183)



(if equipped)

Cruise control indicator (→P. 214)

*1, 2



(if equipped)

Slip indicator (→P. 234)

*1



(if equipped)

VSC OFF indicator (→P. 234)

*1



(if equipped)

"TRC OFF" indicator (→P. 234)



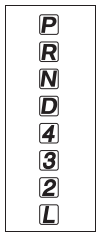
(4WD models)

Four-wheel drive indicator (→P. 226)



(if equipped)

Rear differential lock indicator (→P. 230)



(automatic transmission)

Shift position indicators (→P. 187)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 99 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*2: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

⚠ CAUTION

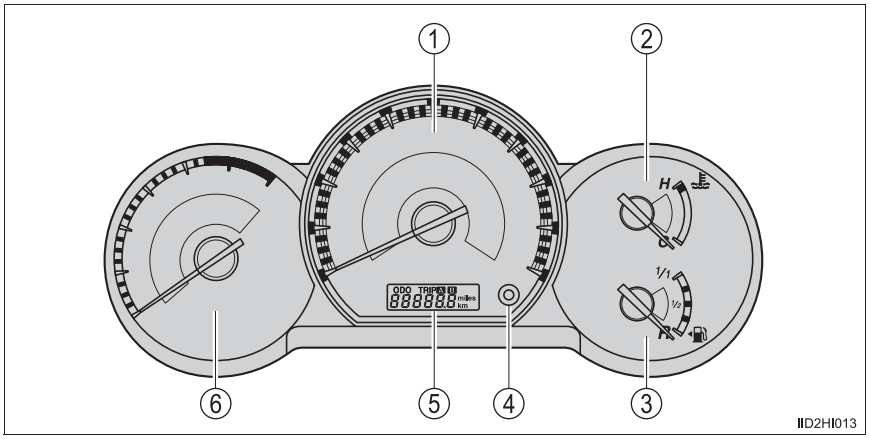
■ If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as ABS and the SRS warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately if this occurs.

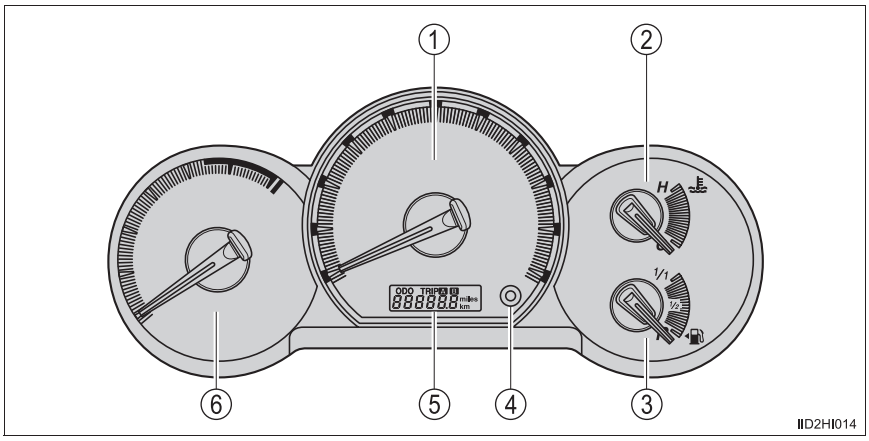
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 100 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Gauges and meters

▶ Non-Optitron type meters



▶ Optitron type meters



The units used on the speedometer may differ depending on the target region.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 101 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

① Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

② Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature.

③ Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

④ Odometer/trip meter display change button

→P. 102

⑤ Odometer and trip meter display

Odometer:
Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Trip meter:
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

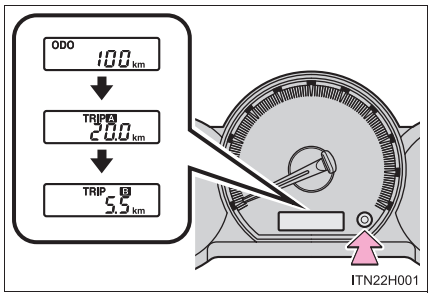
⑥ Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 102 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Changing the display

Switches between odometer and trip meter displays. When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the button will reset the trip meter.

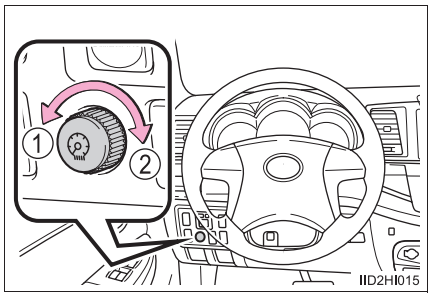


Instrument panel light control (if equipped)

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted by turning the knob.

① Darker

② Brighter



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 103 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ **The meters illuminate when**

▶ Vehicles with non-optitron type meters

The front position lights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with optitron type meters

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

■ **The odometer and trip meter display illuminate when**

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

■ **The brightness of the instrument panel lights**

When the headlight switch is turned to on, the brightness will be reduced slightly unless the control dial is turned fully clockwise.

■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals**

The trip meter data will be reset.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the engine and its components**

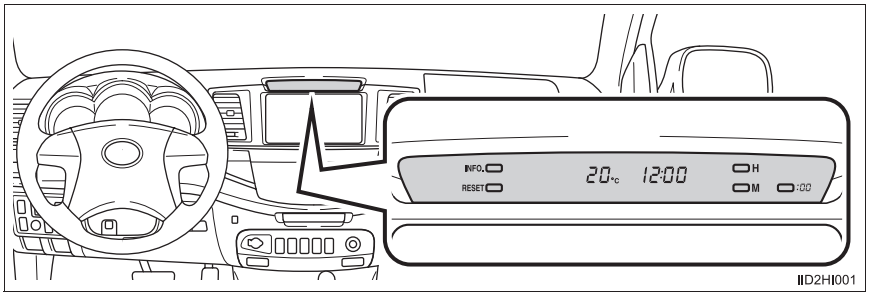
- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 482)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 104 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Multi-information display*

Display contents

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data including the current outside air temperature.



- Trip information (→P. 105)

  Displays driving range, fuel consumption and other cruising-related information.

- Clock (→P. 349)

*: If equipped

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 105 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Trip information

■ Switching the display

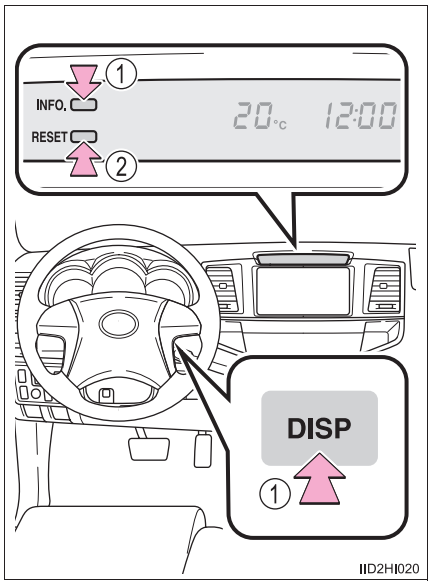
① “INFO.” or “DISP”* button

Items displayed can be switched by pressing the “INFO.” button or “DISP” button.

The units may differ depending on the target region.

② “RESET” button

*: If equipped



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 106 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Outside temperature



Displays the outside temperature.

The temperature range that can be displayed is from -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F).

Average fuel consumption



Displays the average fuel consumption since the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.

- The function can be reset by pressing the “RESET” button for longer than 1 second when the average fuel consumption is displayed.
- Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

Current fuel consumption



Displays the current rate of fuel consumption.

Average vehicle speed



Displays the average vehicle speed since the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.

The function can be reset by pressing the “RESET” button for longer than 1 second when the average vehicle speed is displayed.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 107 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ Elapsed time



Displays the elapsed time after the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.

- When the engine switch is turned on, time is counted from 0:00. When the time exceeds 19:59, the counter returns to 0:00.
- The function can be reset by pressing the “RESET” button for longer than 1 second when the elapsed time is displayed.

■ Driving range



Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
  When refueling, turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position. If the vehicle is refueled without turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position, the display may not updated.

■ Compass (if equipped)

→P. 355

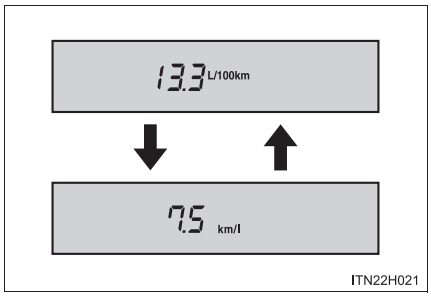
■ Display off

A blank screen is displayed.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 108 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Setting up the display (if equipped)

The fuel consumption unit can be changed.



1. Switch to the average fuel consumption or current fuel consumption display.
2. Hold down the “INFO.” button until the unit flashes.
3. Push the “RESET” button to change the unit.
4. Push the “INFO.” button.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 109 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Outside temperature display

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change:

- When the vehicle is stopped, or moving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

When "--" is displayed

The system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals

The following information data and settings will be reset:

- Average fuel consumption
- Average vehicle speed
- Elapsed time

CAUTION

Cautions during setting up the display

As the engine needs to be operating during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

During setting up the display

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is operating while setting up the display features.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 110 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 111 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Operation of each component

3

3-1. Key information
Keys....112
3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Wireless remote control....115
Side doors....129
Tailgate....133
3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats....136
Rear seats....139
Head restraints....141
3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel....144
Inside rear view mirror....145
Outside rear view mirrors....146
3-5. Opening and closing the windows
Power windows....149
Quarter windows (extra-cab models)....152
Back window (vehicles with sliding type)....153

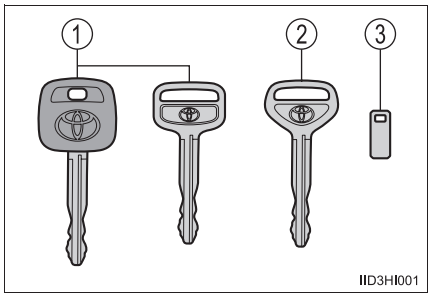
Keys

The keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

▶ Type A

① Master keys
② Valet key
③ Key number plate

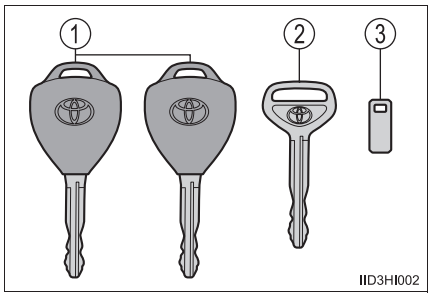


▶ Type B

① Master keys (with wireless remote control function)

Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 115)

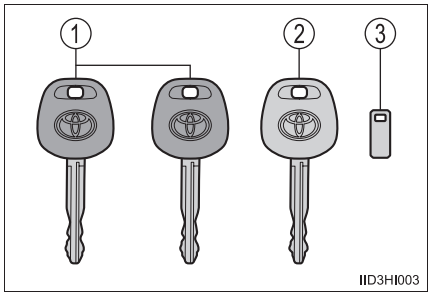
② Valet key
③ Key number plate



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 113 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

▶ Type C

① Master keys
② Valet key
③ Key number plate

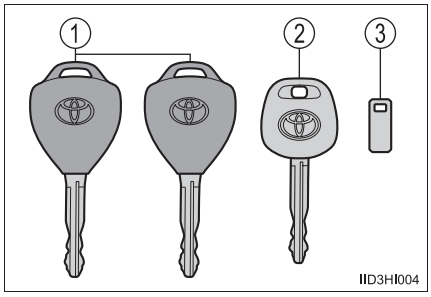


▶ Type D

① Master keys (with wireless remote control function)

Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 115)

② Valet key
③ Key number plate



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 114 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant

Lock the glove box as circumstances demand. (→P. 343)
Carry the master key for your own use and provide the attendant with the valet key.

If you lose your keys

New genuine keys can be made by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional using a master key and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

When riding in an aircraft (type B and D)

When bringing a key with wireless remote control function onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying the key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

⚠ NOTICE

To prevent key damage

- Do not subject the keys to strong shocks, expose them to high temperatures by placing them in direct sunlight, or get them wet.
- Do not expose the keys to electromagnetic materials or attach any material that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.
- Do not disassemble the keys.

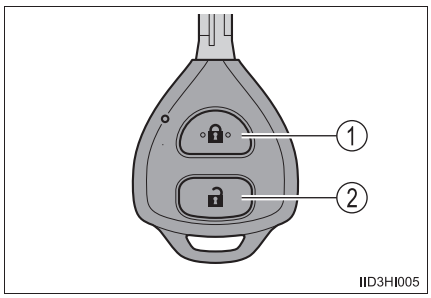
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 115 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Wireless remote control*

Function summary

The wireless remote control can be used to lock and unlock the vehicle.

▶ Type A

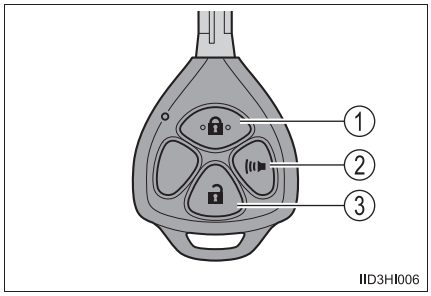


① Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

② Unlocks all the doors

▶ Type B



① Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

② Sounds the alarm (press and hold) (→P. 119)

③ Unlocks all the doors

Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.

*: If equipped

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 116 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

The optional functions (vehicles with alarm system)

The following functions can be set or canceled:

Function	Operation
Answerback function (on vehicles with two batteries, the security horn does not sound)	The answerback function can be turned on or off. Locking or unlocking is indicated by flashing the turn signal lights and sounding of the security horn, or flashing of the turn signal lights only. The security horn sounds if any door is not securely closed.
Automatic locking and unlocking function	All the doors will lock automatically at 25 km/h (16 mph) or higher vehicle speed. When the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position, all the doors will be unlocked automatically. (Even if the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors will not be unlocked automatically.)

■ Before setting and canceling the functions

1 Remove the key from the engine switch and check that the alarm system is disarmed.

2 Within 5 seconds, insert and remove the key twice in quick succession.

3 Wait for 5 seconds and within the next 5 seconds, push and hold the lock and unlock buttons simultaneously for 3 seconds or more. The turn signal lights will flash once indicating operation success to this point.

Select the function you wish to set and follow the procedures below. To cancel the operation, insert the key into the engine switch.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 117 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ Setting and canceling the functions

● Answerback function

1 See “Before setting and canceling the functions”. (→P. 116)

2 Within 5 seconds, push the lock button on the wireless remote control key once. Within the next 2 seconds, push the unlock button once. The turn signal lights will flash once.

3 Within 10 seconds, set the desired condition by pushing the lock and unlock buttons according to the following table.

Optional function condition		Operation		
Answerback	Open door reminder	Step 1	Step 2	Settings response
Turn signal lights flash	Security horn sounds*	Push lock button once	Push unlock button once within 2 seconds	Turn signal lights flash once
Turn signal lights flash and security horn sounds*		Push lock button twice		Turn signal lights flash twice
Off	Security horn does not sound	Push lock button three times		Turn signal lights flash three times
Cancel the settings		Push lock button four or more times	Not applicable	

*: On vehicles with two batteries, the security horn does not sound.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 118 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

● Automatic locking and unlocking function

1 See “Before setting and canceling the functions”. (→P. 116)

2 Within 5 seconds, push the lock button on the wireless remote control key twice within 2 seconds. Within the next 2 seconds, push the unlock button once. The turn signal lights will flash twice.

3 Within 10 seconds, set the desired condition by pushing the lock and unlock buttons according to the following table.

Automatic locking/unlocking function	Operation		
	Step 1	Step 2	Settings response
On	Push lock button once	Push unlock button once within 2 seconds	Turn signal lights flash once
Off	Push lock button twice		Turn signal lights flash twice
Cancel the settings	Push lock button three or more times	Not applicable	

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 119 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Operation signals

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

Door lock buzzer (some models of type B)

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds for 1 second.

Panic mode (type B)

When is pressed for longer than about 1 second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, press any button on the wireless remote control.



Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

Alarm (type B)

Using the wireless remote control to lock the doors will set the alarm system. (→P. 89)

Conditions affecting operation

The wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations:

- Near a TV tower, radio station, electric power plant, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication devices
- When multiple wireless keys are in the vicinity
- When the wireless key is in contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When a wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- When the wireless key has been left near an electrical appliance such as a personal computer

Key battery depletion

If the wireless remote control function does not operate, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 406)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 120 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Certification for wireless remote control

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this B41TA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että B41TA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel B41TA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil B41TA est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna B41TA står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr B41TA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät B41TA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ B41TA ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo B41TA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el B41TA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este B41TA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan B41TA jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme B41TA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a B41TA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 121 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že B41TA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento B41TA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta B41TA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis B41TA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka B41TA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że B41TA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að B41TA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret B41TA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че B41TA е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul B41TA este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj B41TA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky B41TA eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je B41TA u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je B41TA u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 122 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc/

CE

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 123 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this B42TA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että B42TA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel B42TA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil B42TA est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna B42TA står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr B42TA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät B42TA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ B42TA ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo B42TA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el B42TA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este B42TA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan B42TA jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme B42TA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a B42TA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 124 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že B42TA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento B42TA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta B42TA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis B42TA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka B42TA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że B42TA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að B42TA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret B42TA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че B42TA е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul B42TA este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj B42TA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky B42TA eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je B42TA u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je B42TA u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 125 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc/

CE

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 126 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Hereby, TOKAI RIKA(THAILAND)Co., Ltd. declares that this B25RA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
TOKAI RIKA(THAILAND)Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että B25RA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart TOKAI RIKA(THAILAND)Co., Ltd. dat het toestel B25RA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente TOKAI RIKA(THAILAND)Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil B25RA est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar TOKAI RIKA(THAILAND)Co., Ltd. att denna B25RA står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede TOKAI RIKA(THAILAND)Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr B25RA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt TOKAI RIKA(THAILAND)Co., Ltd. dass sich das Gerät B25RA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ TOKAI RIKA(THAILAND)Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ B25RA ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente TOKAI RIKA(THAILAND)Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo B25RA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente TOKAI RIKA(THAILAND)Co., Ltd. declara que el B25RA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
TOKAI RIKA(THAILAND)Co., Ltd. declara que este B25RA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, TOKAI RIKA(THAILAND)Co., Ltd. jiddikjara li dan B25RA jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab TOKAI RIKA(THAILAND)Co., Ltd. seadme B25RA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, TOKAI RIKA(THAILAND)Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a B25RA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 127 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

TOKAI RIKA(THAILAND)Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že B25RA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
TOKAI RIKA(THAILAND)Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento B25RA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
TOKAI RIKA(THAILAND)Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta B25RA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo TOKAI RIKA(THAILAND)Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis B25RA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo TOKAI RIKA(THAILAND)Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka B25RA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym TOKAI RIKA(THAILAND)Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że B25RA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir TOKAI RIKA(THAILAND)Co., Ltd. yfir því að B25RA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
TOKAI RIKA(THAILAND)Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret B25RA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, TOKAI RIKA(THAILAND)Co., Ltd. декларира, че B25RA е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, TOKAI RIKA(THAILAND)Co., Ltd. declară că aparatul B25RA este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, TOKAI RIKA(THAILAND)Co., Ltd. izjavljuje da ovaj B25RA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, TOKAI RIKA(THAILAND)Co., Ltd. deklaroj qe ky B25RA eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim TOKAI RIKA(THAILAND)Co., Ltd. izjavljuje da je B25RA u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, TOKAI RIKA(THAILAND)Co., Ltd. deklariše da je B25RA u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 128 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc/

CE

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 129 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Side doors

Unlocking and locking the doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the wireless remote control, key or door lock switch.

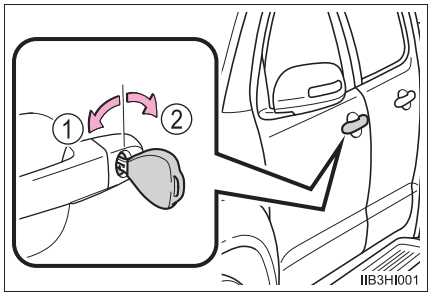
◆ Wireless remote control (if equipped)

→P. 115

◆ Key

Turning the key operates the doors as follows:

① Locks all the doors
② Unlocks all the doors

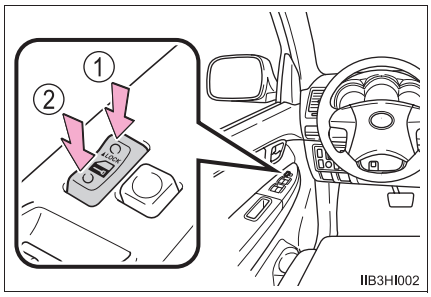


HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 130 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

◆ Door lock switch (if equipped)

① Locks all the doors

② Unlocks all the doors

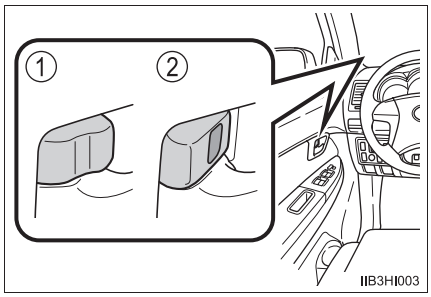


◆ Inside lock buttons

① Locks the door

② Unlocks the door

The driver's door can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock button is in the lock position.



Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

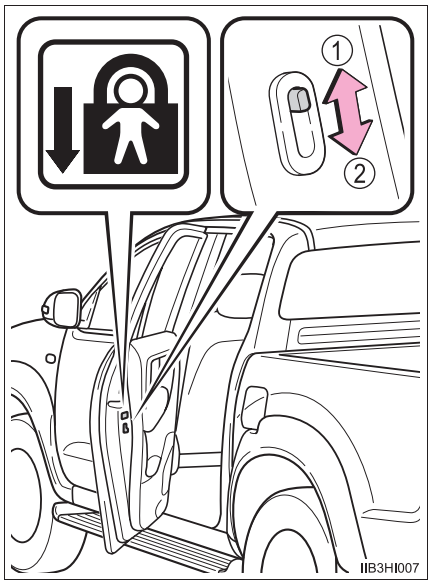
2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

The door cannot be locked if the key is in the engine switch.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 131 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Rear door child-protector lock (double-cab models only)

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.



① Unlock

② Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 132 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.

  Be especially careful for the driver's door, as the door may be opened even if the inside lock button is in locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 133 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

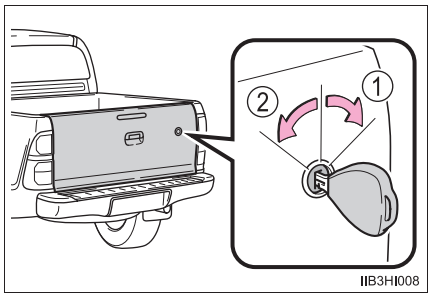
Tailgate*

The tailgate can be locked/unlocked and opened by the following procedures.

Locking and unlocking the tailgate (vehicles with key hole)

① Locks the tailgate

② Unlocks the tailgate



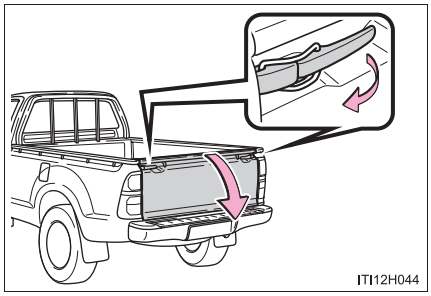
Opening the tailgate

▶ Type A

Unlock the latches and open the tailgate slowly.

The support cables will hold the tailgate horizontal.

After closing the tailgate, try pulling it toward you to make sure it is securely locked.



*: If equipped

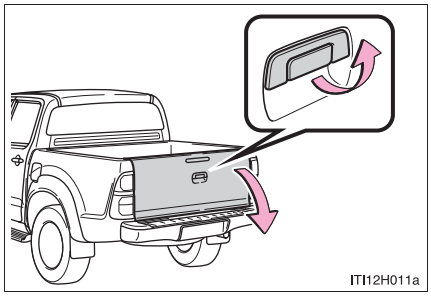
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 134 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

▶ Type B

Pull the handle and open the tailgate slowly.

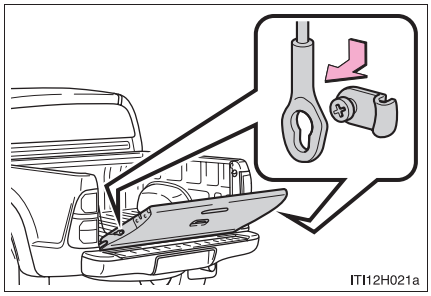
The support cables will hold the tailgate horizontal.

After closing the tailgate, try pulling it toward you to make sure it is securely locked.



Lowering the tailgate

Release the brackets on the support cables from the lugs on both sides as shown in the illustration.

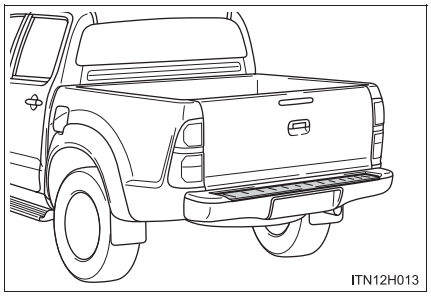


HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 135 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

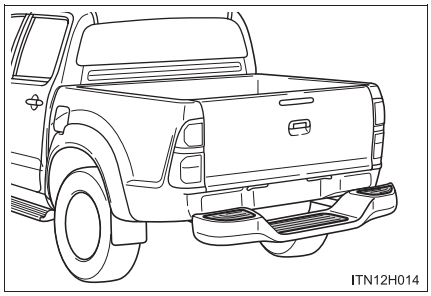
Rear step bumper (if equipped)

The rear step bumper is for rear end protection and easier step-up loading.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not drive with the tailgate open.
- Do not get on the rear step bumper.

⚠ NOTICE

■ After closing the tailgate

Try pulling it toward you to make sure it is securely locked.

■ To prevent damage to the rear step bumper

Do not allow more than one person to get on the rear step bumper at a time.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 136 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

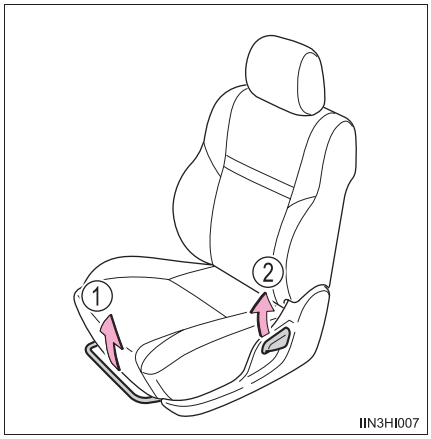
Front seats

Adjustment procedure

▶ Manual seat (separated type)

① Seat position adjustment lever

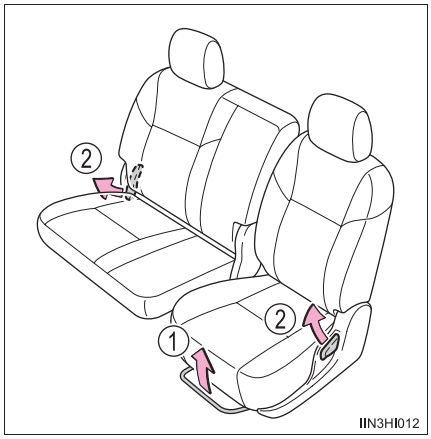
② Seatback angle adjustment lever



▶ Manual seat (bench type)

① Seat position adjustment lever (driver's side only)

② Seatback angle adjustment lever



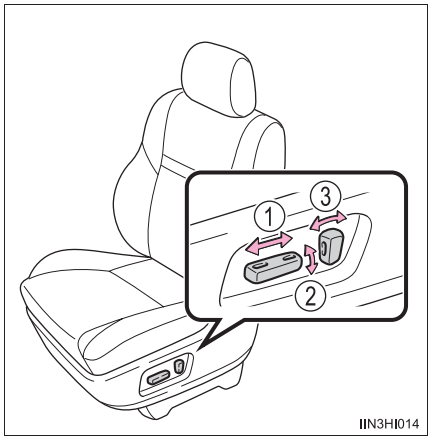
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 137 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

▶ Power seat (driver's side only)

① Seat position adjustment switch

② Vertical height adjustment switch

③ Seatback angle adjustment switch

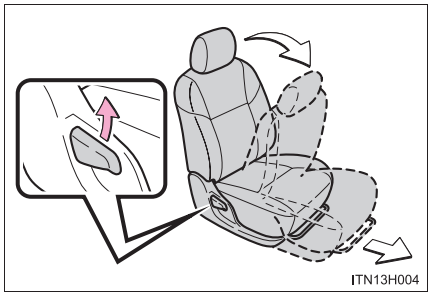


Moving a front passenger's seat for rear seat access (extra-cab models only)

■ Getting in the vehicle

Pull the seatback angle adjustment lever and fold down the seatback. The seat will slide forward.

Move the seat to the front-most position



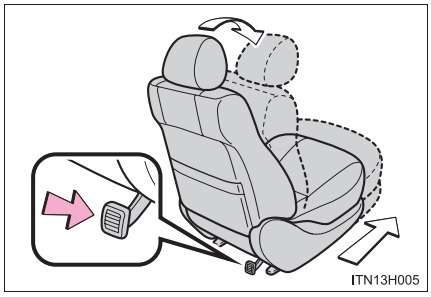
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 138 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Getting out of the vehicle

Depress the release pedal and fold down the seatback. The seat will slide forward.

Move the seat to the front-most position

Make sure that no passenger is seated on the front passenger seat before depressing the release pedal.



After passengers have entered/exited the vehicle

Lift up the seatback and slide the seat backward until it locks.

CAUTION

When adjusting the seat position

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

Seat adjustment

- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Manual seat: After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

Caution while driving

Extra-cab models only: Do not rest your foot on the release pedal behind the passenger seat.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 139 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

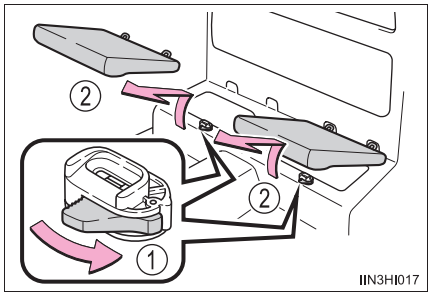
Rear seats*

Removing the rear seat cushions (if equipped for extra-cab models)

① Unhook the lock release lever.

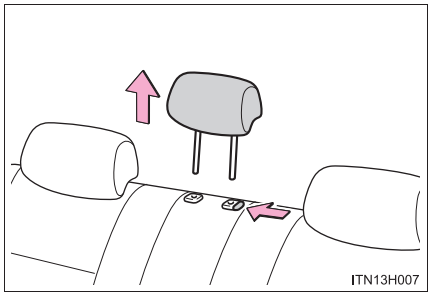
② Pull the seat cushions up and then pull toward the front of vehicle.

The seat cushions can be removed separately.



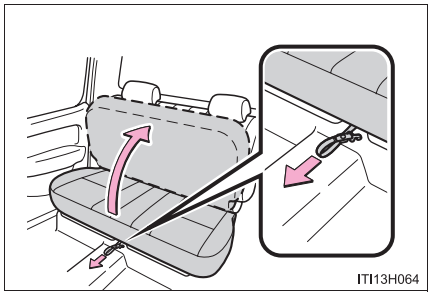
Raising the bottom cushion (double-cab models)

1 Remove the center head restraint. (if equipped)



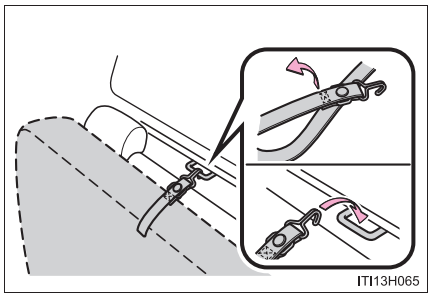
2 Pull the strap and raise the bottom cushion.

The latch under the bottom cushion will release allowing the bottom cushion to be raised.

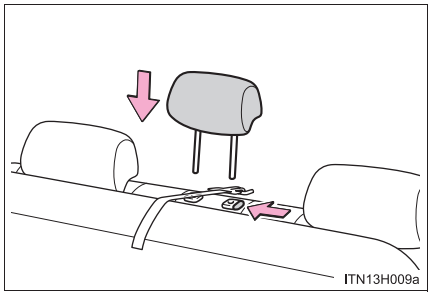


*: If equipped

3 Anchor the strap to the bracket behind the rear seat.



4 Replace the center head restraint. (if equipped)



⚠ CAUTION

■ When removing the rear seat cushions (if equipped)

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not remove the rear seat cushions while driving.
- Be careful not to hit the removed rear seat cushions against a person or drop it on yourself.

■ When reinstalling, returning the rear seat cushions, bottom cushion to their original position

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Be careful not to get your hands or feet pinched in the seat.
- Make sure there are no obstacles under the seat which would prevent the seat from properly locking into place.
- Make sure the rear seat cushions, bottom cushion securely locked by pushing it upward and downward.
- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 141 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Head restraints

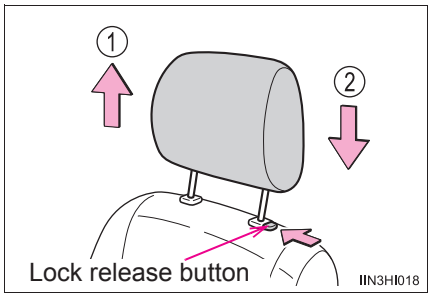
Front seats

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

② Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



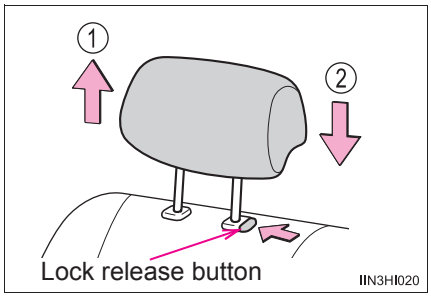
Rear seats (double-cab models only)

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

② Down

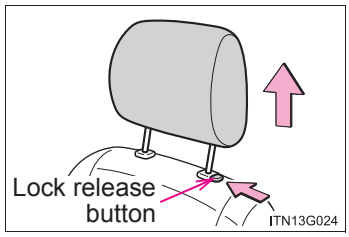
Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 142 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Removing the head restraints

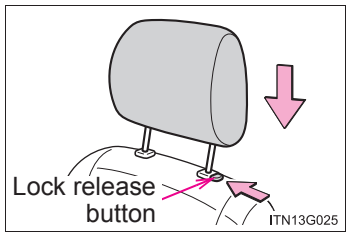
Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.



Installing the head restraints

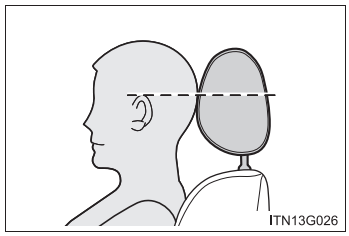
Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.



Adjusting the height of the head restraints

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



Adjusting the rear seat head restraint (double-cab models only)

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 143 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

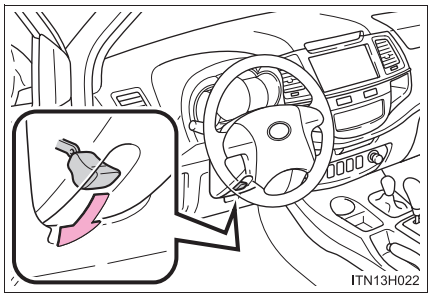
- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 144 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Steering wheel

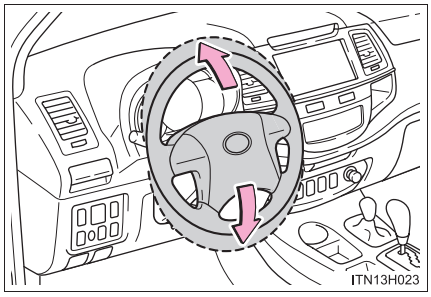
Adjustment procedure

1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 145 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

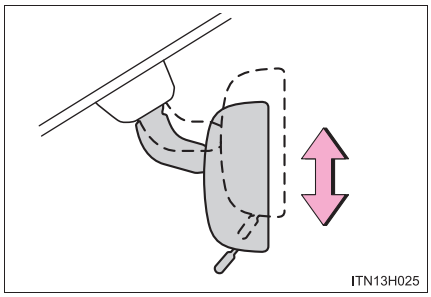
Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.

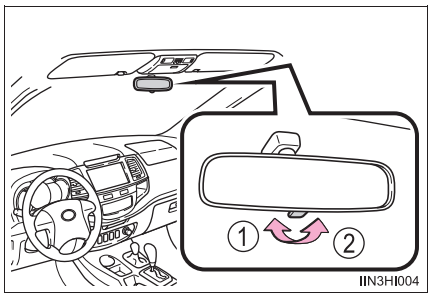


Anti-glare function

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.

① Normal position

② Anti-glare position



⚠ CAUTION

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

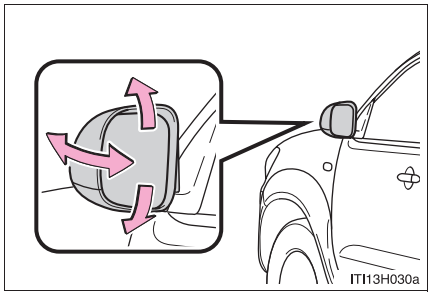
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 146 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Outside rear view mirrors

Adjustment procedure

▶ Manual adjustable type

Adjust a mirror.

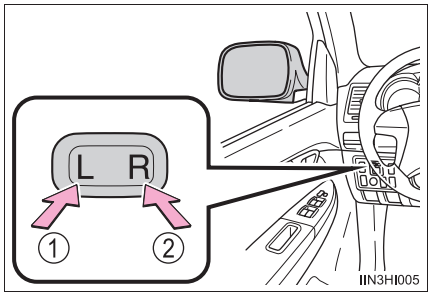


▶ Power adjustable type

1 To select a mirror to adjust, press the switch.

① Left

② Right



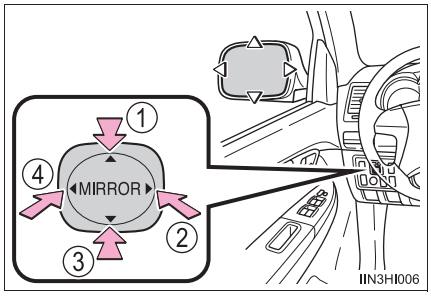
2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.

① Up

② Right

③ Down

④ Left

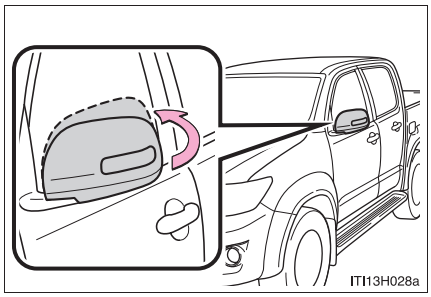


HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 147 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Folding the mirrors

▶ Manual folding type

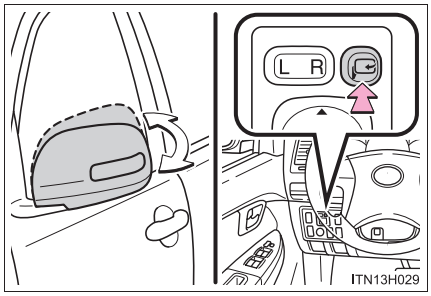
Push the mirror back in the direction of the vehicle's rear.



▶ Power folding type

Press the switch to fold the mirrors.

Press it again to extend them to the original position.



■ **Mirror angle can be adjusted when (power adjustable type)**

The engine switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

■ **When the mirrors are fogged up (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)**

Turn on the mirror defoggers to defog the mirrors. (→P. 268)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 148 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ Important points while driving

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failure to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

■ When a mirror is moving (power adjustable type)

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

■ When the mirror defoggers are operating (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

⚠ NOTICE

■ If ice should jam the mirror (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)

Do not operate the control or scrape the mirror face. Use a spray de-icer to free the mirror.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 149 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Power windows*

Opening and closing procedures

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.

Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:

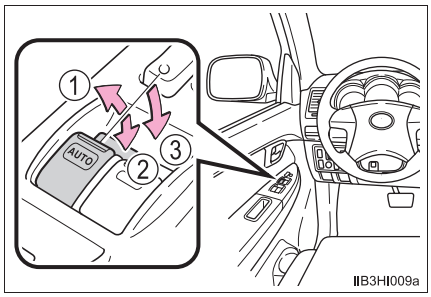
▶ Type A

① Closing

② Opening

③ One-touch opening*
(driver's window only)

*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.



▶ Type B

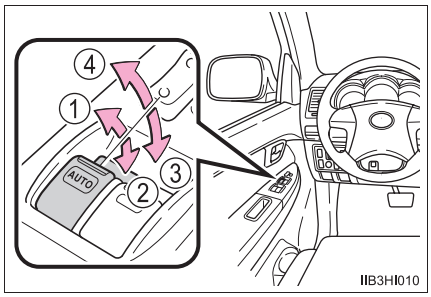
① Closing

② Opening

③ One-touch opening*
(driver's window only)

④ One-touch closing*
(driver's window only)

*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.



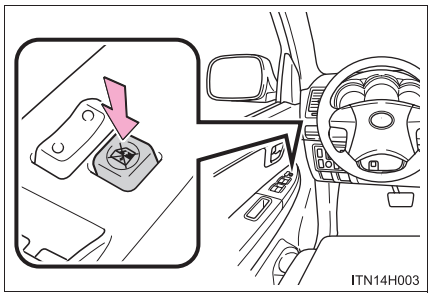
*: If equipped

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 150 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Window lock switch

Press the switch down to lock the passenger window switches.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.



The power windows can be operated when

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

Jam protection function (only driver’s window for type B)

If an object becomes caught between the window and the window frame, window travel is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

If the battery is disconnected (only driver’s window for type B)

The jam protection function may not operate normally. The power window must be initialized in order to ensure proper operation.

1 Open the window halfway.

2 Fully close the window by pulling the switch up and continue holding the switch for 1 second.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 151 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Closing the windows

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P. 150)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ Jam protection function (only driver's window for type B)

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.

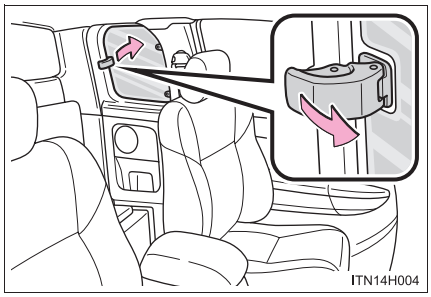
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 152 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Quarter windows (extra-cab models)

Opening and closing procedures

The quarter windows can be opened and closed using the latch handle.

To open the quarter windows, pull the latch handle toward you and swing it fully out.



Closing the quarter windows

Make sure that the quarter windows are securely closed after closing them.

CAUTION

Opening or closing the quarter windows

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the quarter windows.
  Closing a quarter window on someone can cause serious injury, and in some instances, even death.

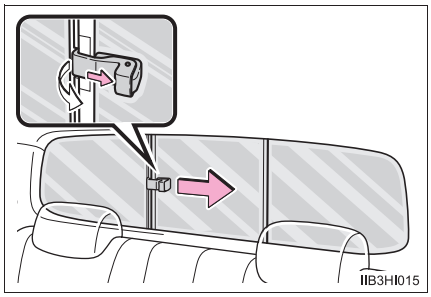
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 153 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Back window (vehicles with sliding type)

Opening and closing procedures

The back window can be opened and closed using the lock release lever.

To open the back window, push the lock release lever and slide the back window.



Closing the back window

Make sure that the back window is securely closed after closing it.

CAUTION

Opening or closing the back window

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the window is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the back window.
  Closing the back window on someone can cause serious injury, and in some instances, even death.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 154 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 155 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Driving 4

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 156
Cargo and luggage 170
Trailer towing 172

4-2. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch.....183
Automatic transmission 187
Manual transmission.....191
Turn signal lever 194
Parking brake 195
Horn 196

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch.....197
Fog light switch 201
Windshield wipers and washer 204
Headlight cleaner switch....208

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap.....209

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Cruise control.....214
Rear view monitor system 219
Four-wheel drive system....226
Rear differential lock system.....230
Driving assist systems 233
DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) system 238

4-6. Driving tips

Winter driving tips 243

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 156 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Starting the engine

→P. 183

Driving

▶ Automatic transmission

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P. 187)

2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 195)

3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

▶ Manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, shift the shift lever to 1. (→P. 191)

2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 195)

3 Gradually release the clutch pedal. At the same time, gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 157 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Stopping

▶ Automatic transmission

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N. (→P. 187)

▶ Manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 191)

Parking the vehicle

▶ Automatic transmission

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 Set the parking brake. (→P. 195)

3 Shift the shift lever to P. (→P. 187)

4 Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position to stop the engine.

5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 158 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

▶ Manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.

2 Set the parking brake. (→P. 195)

3 Shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 191)

If parking on a hill, shift the shift lever to 1 or R as needed.

4 Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position to stop the engine.

5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

Starting off on a steep uphill

▶ Automatic transmission

1 Make sure that the parking brake is set and shift the shift lever to D.

2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

3 Release the parking brake.

▶ Manual transmission

1 With the parking brake firmly set and the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever to 1.

2 Lightly depress the accelerator pedal at the same time as gradually releasing the clutch pedal.

3 Release the parking brake.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 159 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ **Driving in the rain**

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ **Engine speed while driving (automatic transmission)**

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released

■ **Breaking in your new Toyota**

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 300 km (200 miles):
  Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 800 km (500 miles):
  Do not tow a trailer.
- For the first 1000 km (600 miles):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in the low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.
  - Do not drive slowly with the manual transmission in a high gear.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 160 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Idling time before stopping the engine (diesel engine)

To prevent damage to the turbocharger, allow the engine to idle immediately after high-speed driving or driving up a hill.

Driving condition		Idling time
Normal city driving		Not necessary
High-speed driving	Constant speed of approx. 80 km/h (50 mph)	Approximately 20 seconds
	Constant speed of approx. 100 km/h (62 mph)	Approximately 1 minute
Steep hill driving or continuous driving at 100 km/h (62 mph) or more (race track driving etc.)		Approximately 2 minutes

Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 497)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 161 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When starting the vehicle

On vehicles with automatic transmission, always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

■ When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 162 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When driving the vehicle

- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 439
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 188)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.
- On vehicles with manual transmission, do not operate the clutch halfway for a long period of time unless it is necessary. Doing so could not only speed up clutch wear, but could also damage the clutch or even cause a fatal accident such as vehicle fire.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 163 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

■ When shifting the shift lever

- On vehicles with automatic transmission, do not let the vehicle roll backwards while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R.
  Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- On vehicles with automatic transmission, do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to D (vehicles with automatic transmission) or 1 (vehicles with manual transmission) while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage to the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.
- On vehicles with automatic transmission, be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. Shifting the shift lever to a gear other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 164 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.
Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not race the engine.
  If the vehicle is in any gear other than P (vehicles with automatic transmission only) or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- On vehicles with automatic transmission, in order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
  Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 165 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P (vehicles with automatic transmission only), stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
  Doing so may cause burns.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 166 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

■ When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the power brake assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking. In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
  Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems: If one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase.
  Have your brakes fixed immediately.

■ If the vehicle becomes stuck (4WD models)

Do not spin the wheels excessively when any of the tires is up in the air, or the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, etc. This may damage the driveline components or propel the vehicle forward or backward, causing an accident.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 167 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

NOTICE

When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain driving torque.
- On vehicles with automatic transmission, do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.
- On vehicles with manual transmission, do not shift gears unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed. After shifting, do not release the clutch pedal abruptly. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.
- On vehicles with manual transmission, observe the following to prevent the clutch from being damaged.
  - Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving.
    Doing so may cause clutch trouble.
  - Do not use any gear other than the 1st gear when starting off and moving forward.
    Doing so may damage the clutch.
  - Do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle when stopping on an uphill grade.
    Doing so may damage the clutch.
- On vehicles with manual transmission, do not shift the shift lever to R when the vehicle is still moving. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.
- On vehicles with manual transmission, if you cannot accelerate the vehicle even when the clutch is engaged and the accelerator pedal is depressed, this may mean that the clutch is slipping, and the vehicle may be rendered undriveable. Have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional inspect the vehicle as soon as possible.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 168 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

NOTICE

When parking the vehicle

On vehicles with automatic transmission, always shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering pump.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.
- For diesel engine: Make sure to idle the engine immediately after high-speed driving or hill climbing. Stop the engine only after the turbocharger has cooled down.
  Failure to do so may cause damage to the turbocharger.

If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire. (→P. 456)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 169 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

NOTICE

When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transmission, transfer (4WD models), differential, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the propeller shaft, bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 170 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Things that must not be carried in the rear deck**

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the rear deck:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ **Storage precautions**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the rear deck whenever possible.
- Except for single-cab models: Do not stack anything behind the front seats higher than the seatbacks.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger seats (when stacking items)
  - Except for single-cab models: On the rear seat (when stacking items)
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the rear deck. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer death or serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 171 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ Load and distribution

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly.
  Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 172 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Trailer towing*

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger-and-load-carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of correct equipment and cautious driving habits. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer.

To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with the trailer's characteristics and operating conditions.

Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.

Ask your local authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further details before towing, as there are additional legal requirements in some countries.

◆ Weight limits

Check the allowable towing capacity, GVM (Gross Vehicle Mass), MPAC (Maximum Permissible Axle Capacity), and permissible draw bar load before towing. (→P. 491)

◆ Towing hitch/bracket

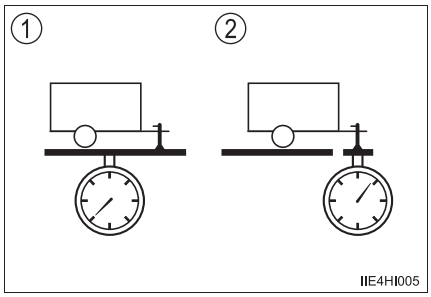
Toyota recommends the use of the Toyota hitch/bracket for your vehicle. Other products of a suitable nature and comparable quality may also be used.

*: Except for Kazakhstan

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 173 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Important points regarding trailer loads

■ Total trailer weight and permissible drawbar load



① Total trailer weight

Weight of the trailer itself plus the trailer load should be within the maximum towing capacity. Exceeding this weight is dangerous. (→P. 491)

When towing a trailer, use a friction coupler or friction stabilizer (sway control device).

When the total trailer weight is over 2000 kg (4409 lb.), a friction stabilizer (sway control device) is required.

② Permissible drawbar load

Allocate the trailer load so that the drawbar load is greater than 25 kg (55.1 lb.) or 4% of the towing capacity. Do not let the drawbar load exceed the indicated weight. (→P. 491)

■ Information tag (manufacturer's label)

① Gross vehicle mass

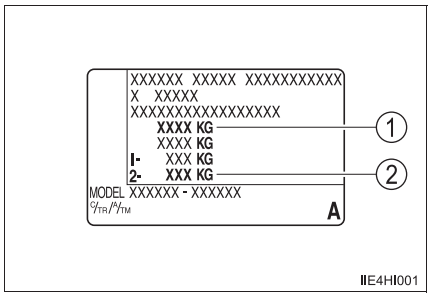
The combined weight of the driver, passengers, cargo, towing hitch, total curb mass and drawbar load must not exceed the gross vehicle mass. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

② Maximum permissible rear axle capacity

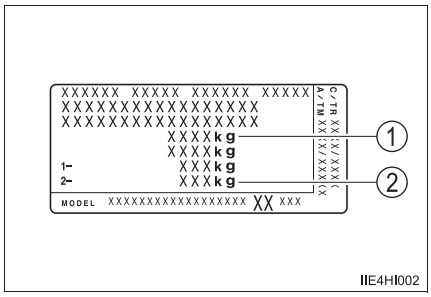
The weight borne by the rear axle should not exceed the maximum permissible rear axle capacity. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

The values for towing capacity were derived from testing conducted at sea level. Take note that engine output and towing capacity will be reduced at high altitudes.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B

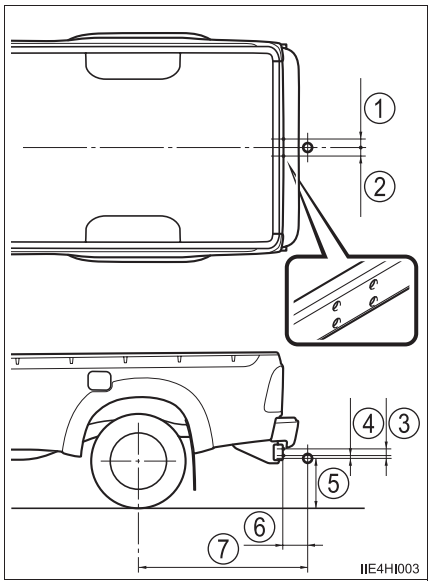


HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 175 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Installation positions for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball*

▶ Vehicles with flat bumper or without bumper

① 70 mm (2.8 in.)
② 70 mm (2.8 in.)
③ 75 mm (3.0 in.)
④ 20 mm (0.8 in.)
⑤ Single-cab models:
355 mm (14.0 in.)
Extra-cab models:
320 mm (12.6 in.)
Double-cab models:
330 mm (13.0 in.)
⑥ 195 mm (7.7 in.)
⑦ 1355 mm (53.3 in.)



*: Except for KUN25L-PRMDH model (The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or plate. [→P. 494])

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 176 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

▶ Vehicles with step bumper

① 70 mm (2.8 in.)

② 70 mm (2.8 in.)

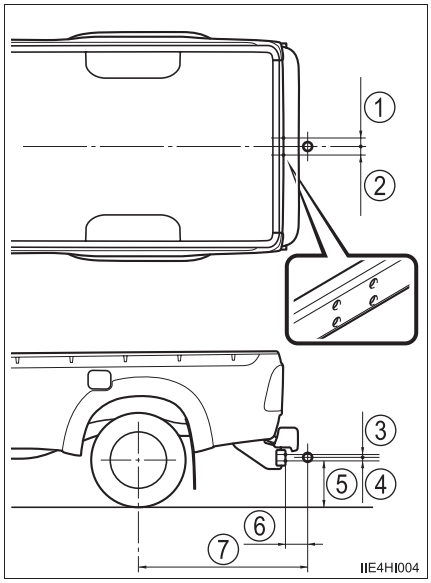
③ 20 mm (0.8 in.)

④ 35 mm (1.4 in.)

⑤ Single-cab models:
360 mm (14.2 in.)
Extra-cab models:
325 mm (12.8 in.)
Double-cab models:
335 mm (13.2 in.)

⑥ 195 mm (7.7 in.)

⑦ 1375 mm (54.1 in.)



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 177 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ **Tire information**

- Increase the tire inflation pressure to 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) greater than the recommended value when towing. (→P. 513)
- Increase the air pressure of the trailer tires in accordance with the total trailer weight and according to the values recommended by the manufacturer of your trailer.

■ **Trailer lights**

Check that the turn signal lights and stoplights are operating correctly every time you hitch up the trailer. Directly wiring up to your vehicle may damage the electrical system and stop the lights from functioning correctly.

■ **Break-in schedule**

Toyota recommends that vehicles fitted with new power train components should not be used for towing trailers for the first 800 km (500 miles).

■ **Safety checks before towing**

- Check that the maximum load limit for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball is not exceeded. Bear in mind that the coupling weight of the trailer will add to the load exerted on the vehicle. Also make sure that the total load exerted on the vehicle is within the range of the weight limits. (→P. 173)
- Ensure that the trailer load is secure.
- Supplementary outside rear view mirrors should be added to the vehicle if the traffic behind cannot be clearly seen with standard mirrors. Adjust the extending arms of these mirrors on both sides of the vehicle so that they always provide maximum visibility of the road behind.
- The trailer ball is set up at the proper height for the coupler on the trailer. (for KUN25L-PRMDH model*)

*: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or plate. (→P. 494)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 178 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Maintenance

- Maintenance must be performed more frequently when using the vehicle for towing due to the greater weight burden placed on the vehicle compared to normal driving.
- Retighten all bolts securing the hitching ball and bracket after towing for approximately 1000 km (600 miles).

NOTICE

When the rear bumper strengthening material is aluminum

Ensure the steel bracket part does not come directly in contact with that area.
When steel and aluminum come into contact, there is a reaction similar to corrosion, which will weaken the section concerned and may result in damage. Apply a rust inhibitor to parts that will come in contact when attaching a steel bracket.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 179 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Guidance

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. In order to avoid accident death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

Checking connections between trailer and lights

Stop the vehicle and check the operation of the connection between the trailer and lights after driving for a brief period as well as before starting off.

Practicing driving with a coupled trailer

- Get the feel for turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer coupled by practicing in an area with no or light traffic.
- When reversing with a coupled trailer, hold the section of the steering wheel nearest to you and rotate clockwise to turn the trailer left or counterclockwise to turn it right. Always rotate a little at a time to prevent steering error. Have someone guide you when reversing to lessen the risk of accident.

Increasing vehicle-to-vehicle distance

At a speed of 10 km/h (6 mph), the distance to the vehicle running ahead of you should be equivalent to or greater than the combined length of your vehicle and trailer. Avoid sudden braking that may cause skidding. Otherwise, the vehicle may spin out of control. This is especially true when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 180 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ **Sudden acceleration/steering input/cornering**

Executing sharp turns when towing may result in the trailer colliding with your vehicle. Decelerate well in advance when approaching turns and take them slowly and carefully to avoid sudden braking.

■ **Important points regarding turning**

The wheels of the trailer will travel closer to the inside of the curve than the wheels of the vehicle. To make allowance for this, take the turns wider than you would normally do.

■ **Important points regarding stability**

Vehicle movement resulting from uneven road surfaces and strong crosswinds will affect handling. The vehicle may also be rocked by passing buses or large trucks. Frequently check behind when moving alongside such vehicles. As soon as such vehicle movement occurs, immediately start to decelerate smoothly by slowly applying the brakes. Always steer the vehicle straight ahead while braking.

■ **Passing other vehicles**

Consider the total combined length of your vehicle and trailer and ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is sufficient before executing lane changes.

■ **Transmission information**

To maintain engine braking efficiency when using engine braking, do not use the transmission in D (automatic transmission) or in the 5th gear (manual transmission). (→P. 187, 191)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 181 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

If the engine overheats

Towing a loaded trailer up a long, steep incline in temperatures exceeding 30°C (85°F) may result in the engine overheating. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheating, turn the air conditioning off immediately, leave the road and stop the vehicle in a safe place. (→P. 482)

When parking the vehicle

Always place wheel chocks under the wheels of both the vehicle and trailer. Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P for automatic transmissions, and 1 or R for manual transmissions.

⚠ CAUTION

Follow all the instructions described in this section. Failure to do so could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Trailer towing precautions

When towing, make sure that none of the weight limits are exceeded. (→P. 173)

■ Vehicle speed in towing

Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.

■ Before descending hills or long declines

Reduce speed and downshift. However, never downshift suddenly while descending steep or long down hill grades.

■ Operation of the brake pedal

Do not hold the brake pedal depressed often or for long periods of time. Doing so may result in the brake overheating or reduce braking effects.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 182 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ To avoid accident or injury

The gross combination mass (sum of your vehicle mass plus its load and the total trailer mass) must not exceed the following:

▶ Single-cab models

5140 kg (11332 lb.)

▶ Extra-cab models

5120 kg (11288 lb.): 4WD models
5090 kg (11222 lb.): Pre Runner

▶ Double-cab models

5230 kg (11530 lb.): 1KD-FTV engine
5190 kg (11442 lb.): 2KD-FTV engine, 4WD models
5100 kg (11244 lb.): 2KD-FTV engine, Pre Runner

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 183 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Engine (ignition) switch

Starting the engine

▶ Automatic transmission (diesel engine)

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

4 Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position.

The indicator turns on.

5 After the indicator light goes out, turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

▶ Manual transmission (gasoline engine)

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in N.

3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

4 Turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

▶ Manual transmission (diesel engine)

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in N.

3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

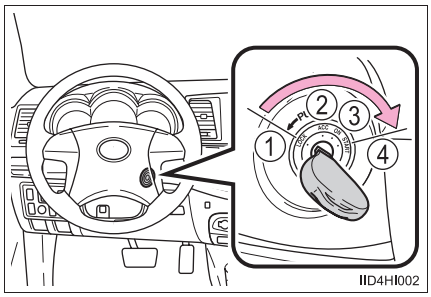
4 Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position.

The indicator turns on.

5 After the indicator light goes out, turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 184 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Changing the engine switch positions



① “LOCK”

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed. (Vehicles with automatic transmission: The key can be removed only when the shift lever is in P.)

② “ACC”

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

③ “ON”

All electrical components can be used.

④ “START”

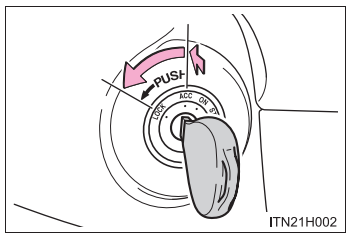
For starting the engine.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 185 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Turning the key from “ACC” to “LOCK”

1 Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission). (→P. 187, 191)

2 Push in the key and turn it to the “LOCK” position.



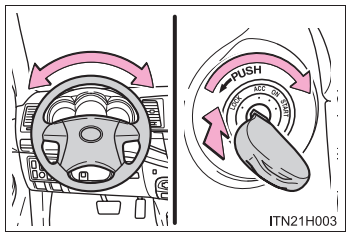
If the engine does not start

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 85)

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

When the steering lock cannot be released

When starting the engine, the engine switch may seem stuck in the “LOCK” position. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly left and right.



Key reminder function

A buzzer sounds if the driver’s door is opened while the engine switch is in the “LOCK” or “ACC” position to remind you to remove the key.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 186 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Caution when driving

Do not turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position while driving. If in an emergency, you must turn the engine off while the vehicle is moving, turn the engine switch only to the "ACC" position to stop the engine. An accident may result if the engine is stopped while driving.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the engine switch in the "ACC" or "ON" position for long periods of time without the engine running.

■ When starting the engine

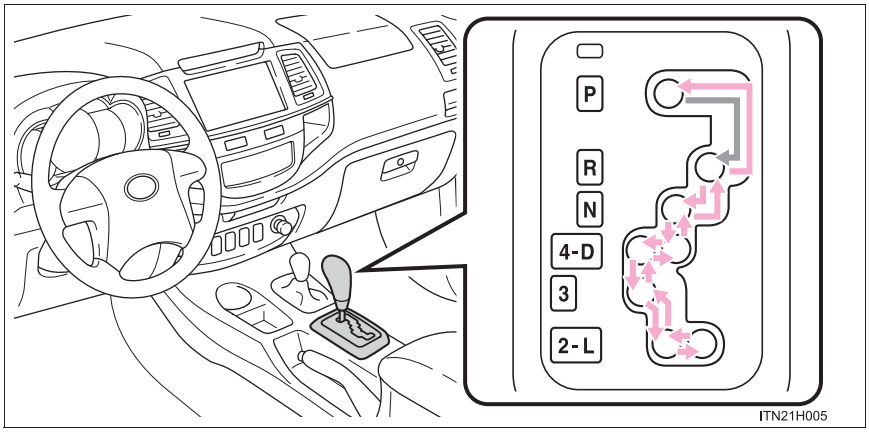
- Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 187 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Automatic transmission*

Select a shift position appropriate for the driving conditions.

Shifting the shift lever



While the engine switch is in the “ON” position, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

*: If equipped

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 188 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Shift position purpose

Shift position	Function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral (Condition in which the power is not transmitted)
D	Normal driving*
4	Position for engine braking
3	Position for more powerful engine braking
2	
L	Position for maximum engine braking

*: To improve fuel efficiency and reduce noises, set the shift lever in the D position for normal driving.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 189 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ **Downshift restriction**

The maximum allowable speeds are as follows.

Downshifting	Maximum speed km/h (mph)	
	Front drive control lever in H2 or H4	Front drive control lever in L4
D → 4	140 (86)	-
4 → 3	100 (62)	35 (21)
3 → 2	65 (40)	25 (15)
2 → L	20 (12)	5 (3)

■ **AI-SHIFT**

AI-SHIFT automatically selects the suitable gear according to driver performance and driving conditions.
AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in the D position.

■ **When driving with cruise control activated (if equipped)**

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate while downshifting to 4 because cruise control will not be canceled. (→P. 214)

■ **If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P**

→P. 477

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 190 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

Do not accelerate or shift gears suddenly.
Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

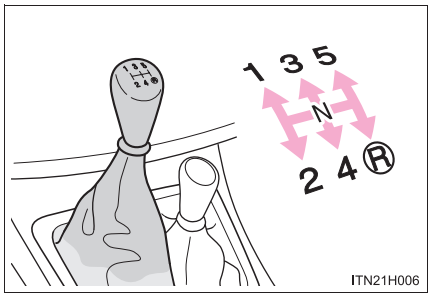
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 191 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Manual transmission*

Shifting the shift lever

Fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever, and then release it slowly.

If it is difficult to shift in reverse, shift the shift lever to N, release the clutch pedal momentarily, and then try again.



*: If equipped

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 192 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ **Maximum downshifting speeds**

Observe the downshifting speeds in the following table to prevent over-revving the engine.

▶ 4WD models (front drive control lever in H2 or H4)

		Maximum speed km/h (mph)			
Shift position		1	2	3	4
1KD-FTV engine		39 (24)	73 (45)*2 72 (45)*3	119 (74)*2 116 (72)*3	170 (106)*2 167 (104)*3
2KD-FTV engine	For KUN25L-PRMDH model*1	35 (22)	65 (40)	105 (65)	150 (93)*5 151 (94)*6
	For Russia and Ukraine	36 (22)*2, 3 35 (22)*4, 7	67 (42)*2 66 (41)*3 65 (40)*4, 7	109 (68)*2 107 (66)*3 105 (65)*4, 7	156 (97)*2 153 (95)*3 151 (94)*4, 7
	Except for Russia, Ukraine and KUN25L-PRMDH models*1	38 (24)*2 37 (23)*3, 4, 7	70 (43)*2 69 (43)*3 68 (42)*4, 7	114 (71)*2 112 (70)*3 110 (68)*4, 7	164 (102)*2 161 (100)*3 158 (98)*4, 7
2TR-FE engine		43 (27)	80 (50)	115 (71)	165 (103)

*1: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or plate. (→P. 494)

*2: With 265/65R17 tires

*3: With 225/70R17C tires

*4: With 255/70R15C tires

*5: Except for Kazakhstan

*6: For Kazakhstan

*7: With 205R16C tires

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 193 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

▶ 4WD models (front drive control lever in L4)

		Maximum speed km/h (mph)			
Shift position		1	2	3	4
1KD-FTV engine		15 (9)	29 (18)*2 28 (17)*3	46 (29)*2 45 (28)*3	67 (42)*2 65 (40)*3
2KD-FTV engine	For KUN25L-PRMDH model*1	14 (9)	25 (16)	41 (25)	59 (37)
	For Russia and Ukraine	14 (9)	26 (16)*2, 3 25 (16)*4, 5	42 (26)*2, 3 41 (25)*4, 5	61 (38)*2 60 (37)*3 59 (37)*4, 5
	Except for Russia, Ukraine and KUN25L-PRMDH models*1	15 (9)*2, 3 14 (9)*4, 5	27 (17)*2, 3, 4 26 (16)*5	45 (28)*2 44 (27)*3 43 (27)*4, 5	64 (40)*2 63 (39)*3 62 (39)*4, 5
2TR-FE engine		17 (11)	31 (19)	45 (28)	64 (40)

*1: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or plate. (→P. 494)

*2: With 265/65R17 tires

*3: With 225/70R17C tires

*4: With 255/70R15C tires

*5: With 205R16C tires

▶ Pre Runner

	Maximum speed km/h (mph)			
Shift position	1	2	3	4
With 265/65R17 tires	38 (24)	70 (43)	114 (71)	164 (102)
With 225/70R17C tires	37 (23)	69 (43)	112 (70)	161 (100)
With 255/70R15C and 205R16C tires	37 (23)	68 (42)	110 (68)	158 (98)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 194 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions

① Right turn

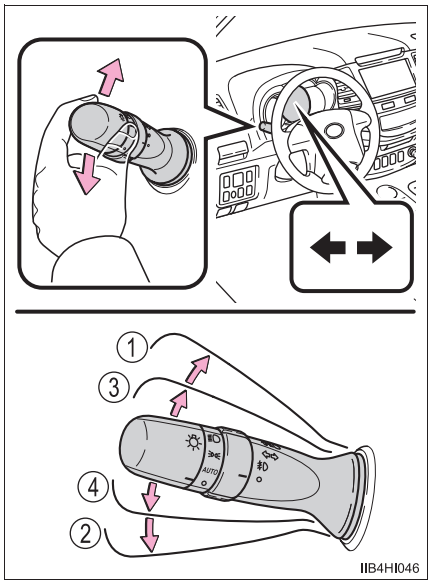
② Left turn

③ Lane change to the right (push and hold the lever partway)

The right hand signals will flash until you release the lever.

④ Lane change to the left (push and hold the lever partway)

The left hand signals will flash until you release the lever.



■ Turn signals can be operated when

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

■ If the indicator flashes faster than usual

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 195 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

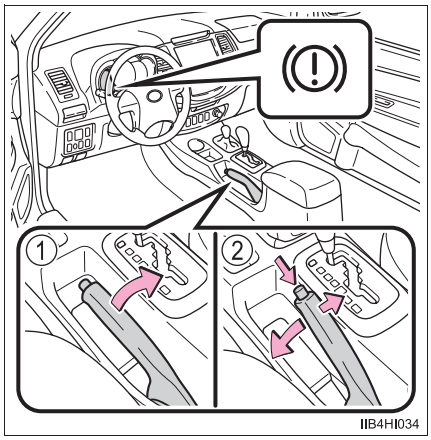
Parking brake

① Sets the parking brake

Fully pull the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.
At this time, the brake system warning light will come on.

② Releases the parking brake

Slightly raise the lever and lower it completely while pressing the button.
At this time, the brake system warning light will go off.



■ **Usage in winter time**

→P. 244

⚠ NOTICE

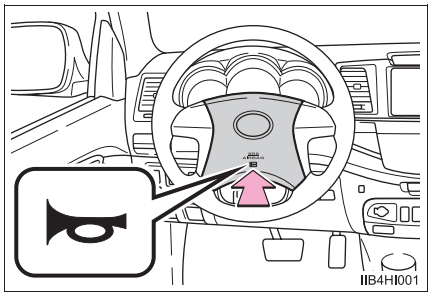
■ **Before driving**

Fully release the parking brake.
Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 196 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.



■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.
(→P. 144)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 197 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Operating instructions

Turning the end of the lever turns on the lights as follows:

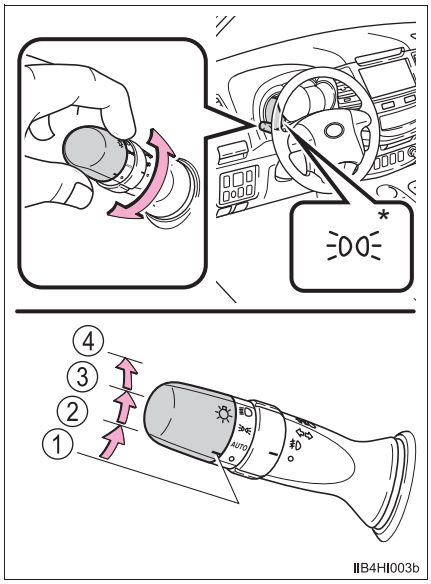
① Off

② **AUTO** (if equipped) The headlights, front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on and off automatically (when the engine switch is in the “ON” position).

③ The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

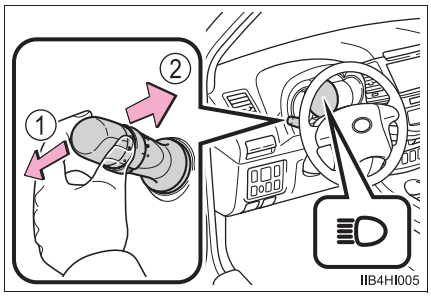
④ The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

*: Vehicles with optitron type meters only



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 198 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Turning on the high beam headlights



① With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

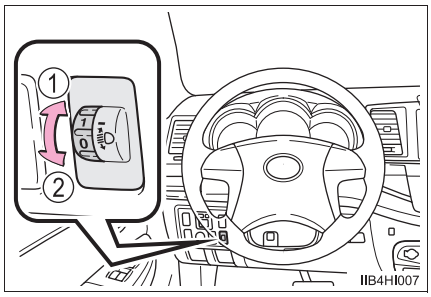
Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

② Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

Manual headlight leveling dial (if equipped)

The level of the headlights can be adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle.



① Raises the level of the headlights

② Lowers the level of the headlights

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 199 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ Guide to dial settings

Occupancy and luggage load conditions		Dial position			
Occupants	Luggage load	Single-cab models	Extra-cab models	Double-cab models	
				Left-hand drive vehicles	Right-hand drive vehicles
Driver	None	0	0	0	0
Driver	Full luggage loading	3	4	3.5	5

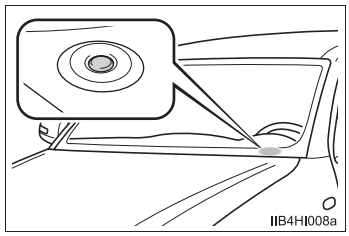
■ Daytime running light system (if equipped)

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers, the headlights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started. The daytime running light system is not designed for use at night.

■ Headlight control sensor (if equipped)

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



■ Light reminder buzzer

A buzzer sounds when the key is removed and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

■ Customization that can be configured at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional (vehicles with headlight control sensor)

Setting of the light sensor sensitivity can be changed.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 200 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 201 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

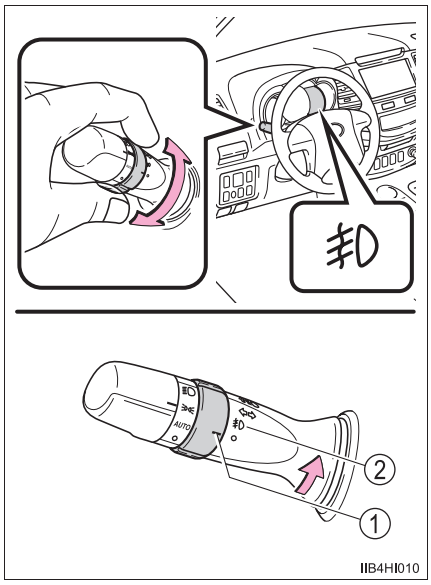
Fog light switch*

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

■ Front fog light switch (if equipped)

① o Turns the front fog lights off

② Turns the front fog lights on



*: If equipped

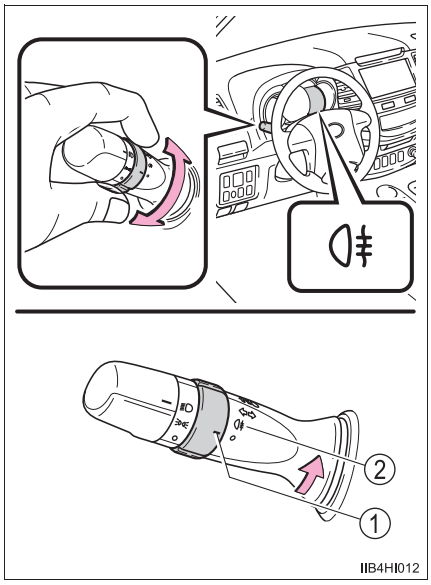
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 202 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ Rear fog light switch (if equipped)

▶ Type A

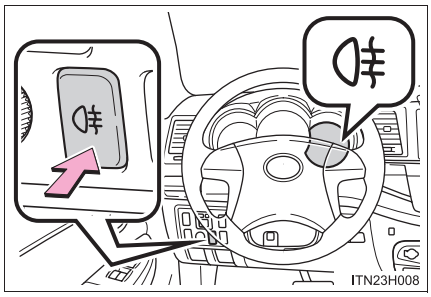
① Turns the rear fog light off

② Turns the rear fog light on



▶ Type B

Turns the rear fog light on/off



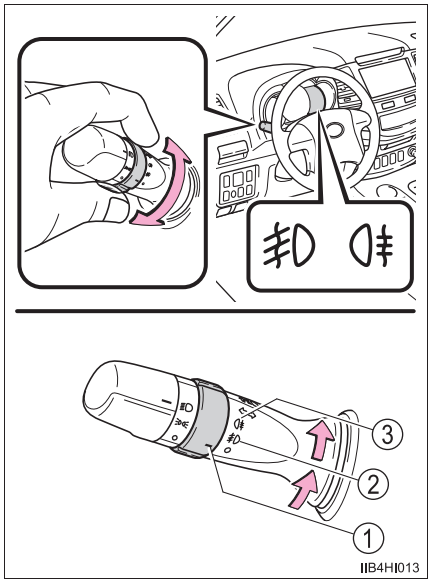
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 203 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ Front and rear fog light switch (if equipped)

① o Turns the front and rear fog lights off

② Turns the front fog lights on

③ Turns both front and rear fog lights on



■ Fog lights can be used when

▶ Vehicles with front fog lights or rear fog light only

The headlights or front position lights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with both front and rear fog lights

Front fog lights: The headlights or front position lights are turned on.

Rear fog light (vehicles with front and rear fog light switch):
The headlights or front position lights are turned on.

Rear fog light (vehicles with rear fog light switch [type B]):
The headlights are turned on or both the front position lights and front fog lights are turned on.
The rear fog light will turn off if the front position lights and front fog lights turn off once the headlight switch has been turned to the “AUTO” position.
The rear fog light will not come on even if the front position lights and front fog lights turn on again.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 204 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the wiper lever

The wiper operation is selected by moving the lever as follows.

▶ Windshield wipers without intermittent operation

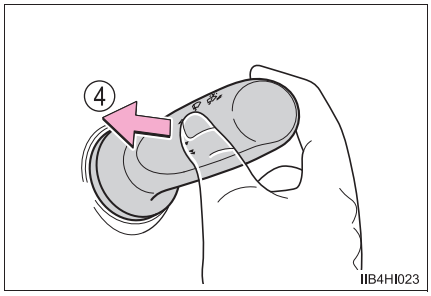
① Low speed operation

② High speed operation

③ Temporary operation



④ Washer operation



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 205 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

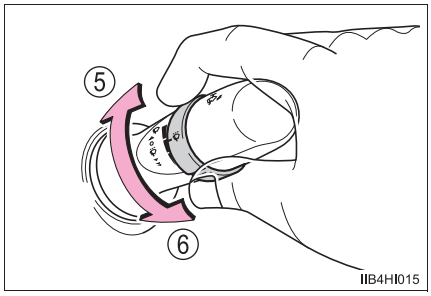
▶ Intermittent windshield wipers

① Intermittent operation
② Low speed operation
③ High speed operation
④ Temporary operation



If equipped, wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.

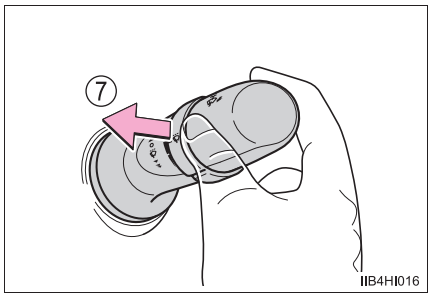
⑤ Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency
⑥ Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 206 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.



■ The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

■ If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution regarding the use of washer fluid

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 207 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

NOTICE

When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

When a nozzle becomes blocked

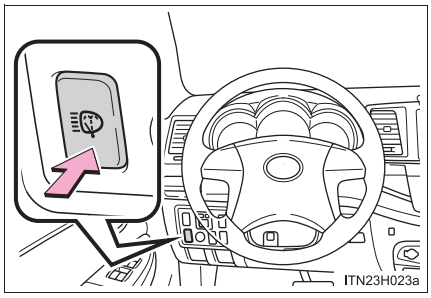
In this case, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 208 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Headlight cleaner switch*

Washer fluid can be sprayed on the headlights.

Press the switch to clean the headlights.



■ The headlight cleaners can be operated when

The engine switch is in the “ON” position and the headlight switch is turned on.

■ Windshield washer linked operation

When the windshield washer is operated with the engine switch in the “ON” position and the headlights on, the headlight cleaners will operate once. (→P. 204)

⚠ NOTICE

■ When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not press the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

*: If equipped

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 209 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

Before refueling the vehicle

- Close all the doors and windows, and turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

Fuel types

▶ Gasoline engine

Unleaded gasoline, Research Octane Number of 91 or higher.

▶ Diesel engine

- EU area:

  Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590

- Except EU area (except Russia and KUN25L-PRMDH models*):

  Diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher

- Except EU area (Russia):

  Diesel fuel, Cetane number 48 or higher

  Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel conforming to GOST R52368-2005 (Sulfur max 50 ppm).

- Except EU area (KUN25L-PRMDH model* for Kazakhstan):

  Diesel fuel that contains 500 ppm or less of sulfur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher.

- Except EU area (KUN25L-PRMDH model* except for Kazakhstan):

  You must only use diesel fuel with a cetane number of 48 or higher.

*: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or plate. (→P. 494)

Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 210 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel cap, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Type A (→P. 211) only: Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it.
  A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
  This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

■ When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 211 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

NOTICE

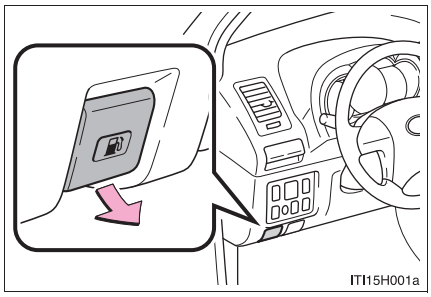
■ Refueling

Do not spill fuel during refueling.
Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

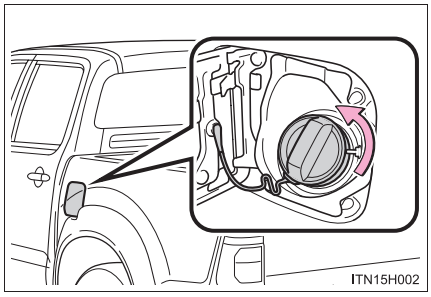
Opening the fuel tank cap

▶ Type A

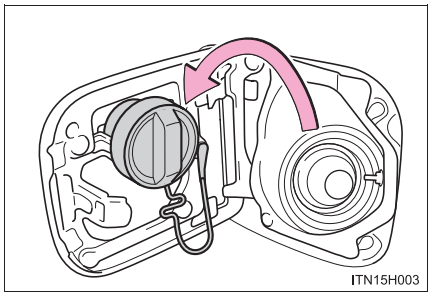
1 Pull up the opener to open the fuel filler door.



2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open.



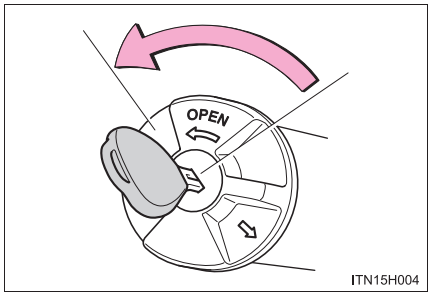
3 Hang the fuel tank cap on the back of the fuel filler door.



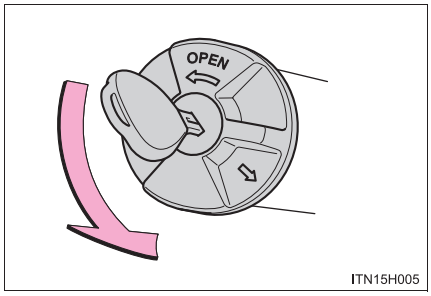
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 212 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

▶ Type B

1 To unlock the fuel tank cap, insert the key and turn it counterclockwise.



2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open.

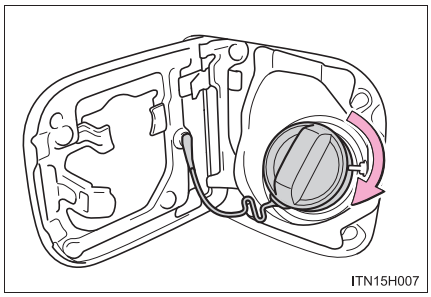


HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 213 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Closing the fuel tank cap

▶ Type A

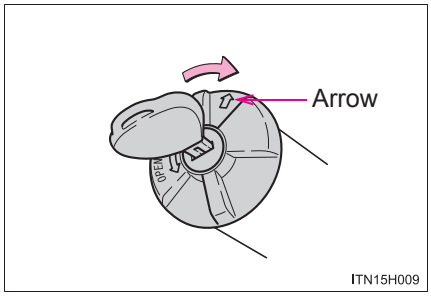
After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.


ITN15H007

▶ Type B

1 Close the fuel tank cap

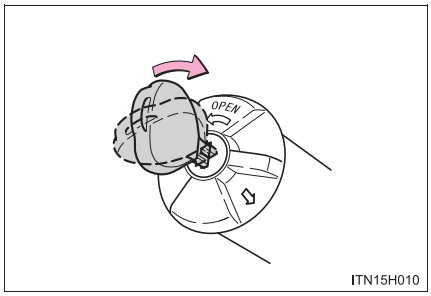
Make sure to put the fuel tank cap with the arrow upward and turn it slowly to close.



ITN15H009

2 Lock the fuel cap

Turning the fuel cap key clockwise.



ITN15H010

⚠ CAUTION

■ When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 214 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

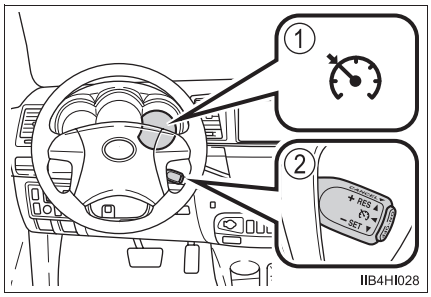
Cruise control*

Summary of functions

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

① Indicator

② Cruise control switch

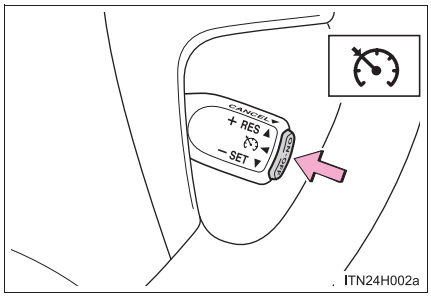


Setting the vehicle speed

1 Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

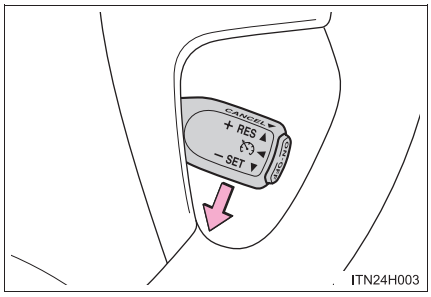
Cruise control indicator will come on.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



*: If equipped

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 215 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Adjusting the set speed

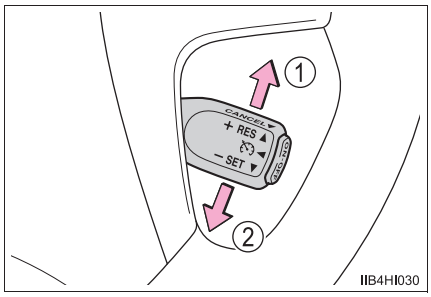
To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.

① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.



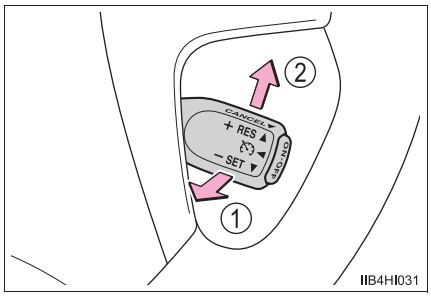
The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 216 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Canceling and resuming the constant speed control



① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied or the clutch pedal (manual transmission only) is depressed.

② Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 217 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ **Cruise control can be set when**

- The shift lever is in the D or range 4.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

■ **Automatic cruise control cancelation**

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated. (if equipped)

■ **If the cruise control indicator light turns to yellow (except for Russia and Ukraine) or flashes (for Russia and Ukraine)**

Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 218 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake

Switch the cruise control off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.

■ Situations unsuitable for cruise control

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 219 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Rear view monitor system*

The rear view monitor system assists the driver by displaying an image of the view behind the vehicle while backing up, for example while parking.

The screen illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the screen.

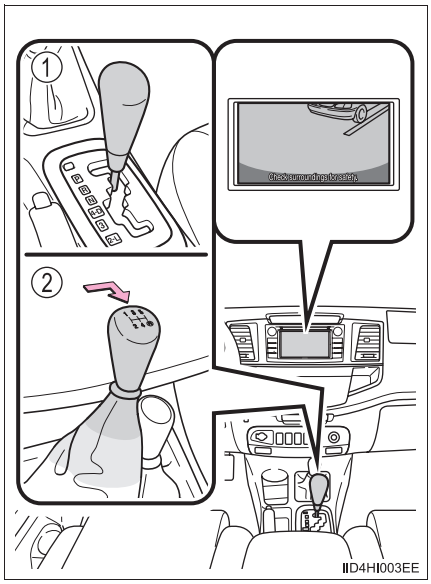
The rear view monitor system will activate when the shift lever is in R.

① Vehicles with automatic transmission

② Vehicles with manual transmission

If you move the lever out of R, the rear view monitor system will be deactivated.

When the shift lever is shifted to the R position and any mode button (such as “SETUP”) is pressed, the rear view monitor system is canceled, and the screen is switched to the mode of the button that was pressed.



*: If equipped

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 220 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

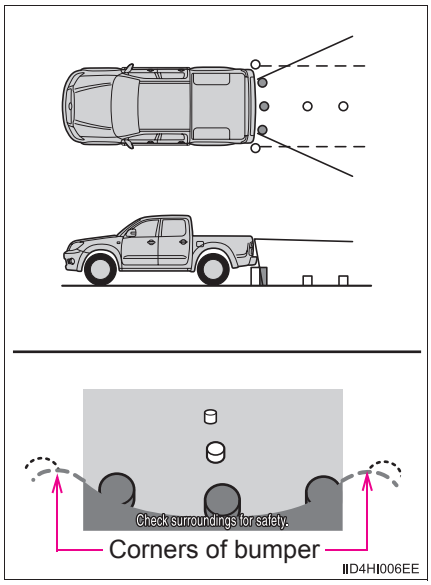
Rear view monitor system precautions

■ Area displayed on screen

The rear view monitor system displays an image of the view from the bumper of the rear area of the vehicle.

To adjust the image on the rear view monitor system screen, refer to the “Navigation system Owner’s manual”.

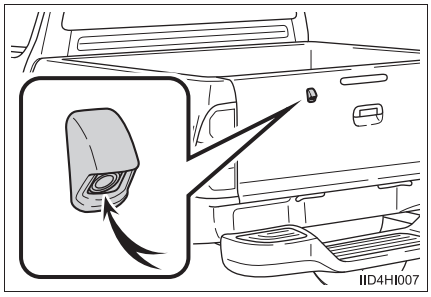
- The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation conditions.
- Objects which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be displayed.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distance of the image that appears on the screen differs from the actual distance.
- Items which are located higher than the camera may not be displayed on the monitor.



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 221 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ Rear view monitor system camera

The camera for the rear view monitor system is located on the tailgate.



● Using the camera

If the camera lens becomes dirty, it cannot transmit a clear image. If water droplets, snow or mud adhere to the lens, rinse with water and wipe with a soft cloth. If the lens is extremely dirty, wash it with a mild cleanser and rinse.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 222 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Things you should know

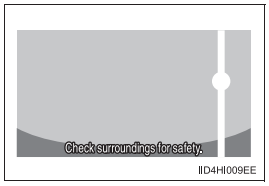
■ If you notice any symptoms

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the likely cause and the solution, and re-check.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
The image is difficult to see	• The vehicle is in a dark area • The temperature around the lens is either high or low • The outside temperature is low • There are water droplets on the camera • It is raining or humid • Foreign matter (mud etc.) is adhering to the camera • There are scratches on the camera • Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera • The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights etc.	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings. (Use the monitor again once conditions have been improved.) To adjust the image on the rear view monitor system screen, refer to the "Navigation system Owner's manual".
The image is blurry	Dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera.	Rinse the camera lens with water and wipe it clean with a soft cloth. Wash with a mild soap if the dirt is stubborn.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 223 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
The image is out of alignment	The camera or surrounding area has received a strong impact.	Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
A vertical white streak is on the screen	When a bright spot (such as sunlight reflecting off the body of another vehicle) is received by the camera, a vertical streak may be left above and below the bright spot (smear effect).  IID4HI009EE	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings. (Use the monitor again once conditions have been improved.)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 224 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ When using the rear view monitor system

The rear view monitor system is a supplemental device intended to assist the driver when backing up. When backing up, be sure to check visually behind and all around the vehicle before proceeding.

Observe the following precautions to avoid an accident that could result in death or serious injuries.

- Never depend on the rear view monitor system entirely when backing up. The image and the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may differ from the actual state.
  Use caution, just as you would when backing up any vehicle.
- Be sure to back up slowly, depressing the brake pedal to control vehicle speed.
- The instructions given are only guide lines.
  When and how much to turn the steering wheel will vary according to traffic conditions, road surface conditions, vehicle condition, etc. when parking. It is necessary to be fully aware of this before using the rear view monitor system.
- When parking, be sure to check that the parking space will accommodate your vehicle before maneuvering into it.
- Do not use the rear view monitor system in the following cases:
  - On icy or slick road surfaces, or in snow
  - When using tire chains
  - When the tailgate is not closed completely
  - On roads that are not flat or straight, such as curves or slopes.
- In low temperatures, the screen may darken or the image may become faint. The image could distort when the vehicle is moving, or you may become unable to see the image on the screen. Be sure to check direct visually and with the mirrors all around the vehicle before proceeding.
- If the tire sizes are changed, the position of the fixation guide lines displayed on the screen may change.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distances between objects and pedestrians that appear in the image displayed on the screen will differ from the actual distances.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 225 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

NOTICE

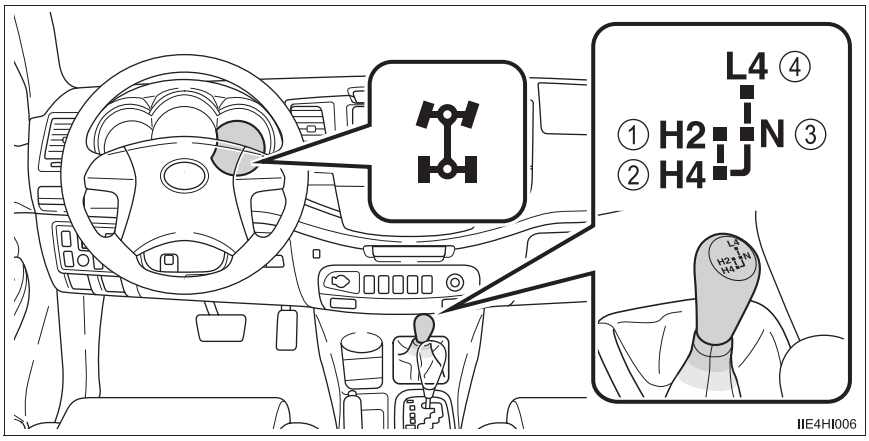
How to use the camera

- The rear view monitor system may not operate properly in the following cases.
  - If the back of the vehicle is hit, the position and mounting angle of the camera may change.
  - As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassemble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation.
  - Do not strongly rub the camera lens. If the camera lens is scratched, it cannot transmit a clear image.
  - Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coat to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
  - If the temperature changes rapidly, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, the system may not operate normally.
  - When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.
- Do not expose the camera to strong impact as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 226 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Four-wheel drive system*

Use the front drive control lever to select the following transfer modes.



① H2 (high speed position, two-wheel drive)

Use this for normal driving on dry hard-surfaced roads. This position gives greater economy, quietest ride and least wear.

② H4 (high speed position, four-wheel drive)

Use this for driving only on tracks that permit the tires slide, like off-road, icy or snow-covered roads. This position provides greater traction than two-wheel drive.

The four-wheel drive indicator light comes on

③ N (neutral position)

No power is delivered to the wheels. The vehicle must be stopped.

The four-wheel drive indicator light comes on

④ L4 (low speed position, four-wheel drive)

Use this for maximum power and traction. Use “L4” for climbing or descending steep hills, off-road driving, and hard pulling in sand, mud or deep snow.

The four-wheel drive indicator light comes on

*: If equipped

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 227 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

A.D.D. (automatic disconnecting differential) (if equipped)

The A.D.D. can be engaged or disengaged by the shifting operations described in the following shifting procedures.

Shifting between H2 and H4

■ Shifting from H2 to H4

1 Reduce your speed to less than 80 km/h (50 mph).

2 Move the front drive control lever.

■ Shifting from H4 to H2

Simply move the front drive control lever.

In both cases, you need not depress the clutch pedal. (manual transmission)

Shifting between H4 and L4 (automatic transmission)

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

3 Move the front drive control lever.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 228 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Shifting between H4 and L4 (manual transmission)

■ Shifting from H4 to L4

1 Stop the vehicle or reduce your speed to less than 8 km/h (5 mph).

2 With your foot off the accelerator pedal, depress the clutch pedal.

3 Move the front drive control lever.

■ Shifting from L4 to H4

1 Depress the clutch pedal.

2 Move the front drive control lever.

■ Four-wheel drive usage frequency (vehicles with A.D.D.)

You should drive in four-wheel drive for at least 16 km (10 miles) each month. This will assure that the front drive components are lubricated.

■ Shifting between H2 and H4

- If you have trouble shifting in cold weather, reduce your speed or stop the vehicle and reshift.
- If the four-wheel drive indicator does not go off when you shift from H4 to H2, drive straight ahead while accelerating or decelerating, or drive in reverse.

■ Shifting to L4 (vehicles with VSC)

VSC is automatically turned off.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 229 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ While driving

- Never shift the front drive control lever from H2 to H4 if the wheels are slipping. Stop the slipping or spinning before shifting.
- For normal driving on dry and hard surface roads, use H2 position. Driving on dry and hard surface roads in H4 or L4 position may cause drive component oil leakage, seizure, or other problems resulting in an accident. Further, it may cause tire wear and increased fuel consumption.
- Avoid turning suddenly in H4 or L4 position. If you do turn suddenly, the difference in turning speeds between the front and rear wheels may have a similar effect to braking, thus making driving difficult.
- Securely shift the front drive control lever to H4 or L4. Otherwise, the transfer may disengage both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and allow the vehicle to move regardless of the shift position. If this happens, the vehicle may be free to roll even if the automatic transmission is in P.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 230 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Rear differential lock system*

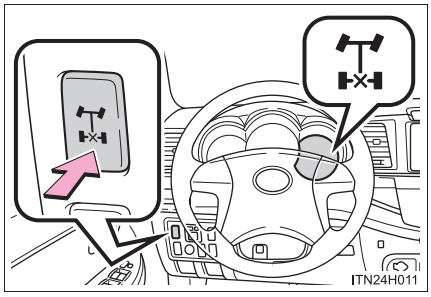
The rear differential lock system is provided for use only when wheel spinning occurs in a ditch or on a slippery or ragged surface.

This differential lock system is effective in case one of the rear wheels is spinning.

Press the rear differential lock switch to lock the rear differential.

At this time, the rear differential lock indicator will blink. Wait a few seconds for the system to complete operation. After the rear differential is locked, the indicator will stop blinking and remain on.

To unlock the rear differential, push the switch again.



*: If equipped

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 231 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Using the rear differential lock system

▶ Automatic transmission

1 4WD models only: Before using the rear differential lock system, try shifting the front drive control lever into L4. If this is not sufficient, use the rear differential lock system as well.

2 Be sure to stop the wheels.

3 Press the rear differential lock switch.

4 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.
After the rear differential is locked, the indicator will come on.

Unlock the rear differential as soon as the vehicle moves.

▶ Manual transmission

1 4WD models only: Before using the rear differential lock system, try shifting the front drive control lever into L4. If this is not sufficient, use the rear differential lock system as well.

2 Be sure to stop the wheels.

3 Depress the clutch pedal.

4 Press the rear differential lock switch.

5 Slowly release the clutch pedal.
After the rear differential is locked, the indicator will come on.

Unlock the rear differential as soon as the vehicle moves.

Locking the rear differential

The following systems do not operate when the rear differential is locked.
It is normal operation for the ABS warning light, VSC OFF indicator (if equipped) and “TRC OFF” indicator (if equipped) to be on at this time.

- ABS
- Brake assist (if equipped)
- VSC (if equipped)
- TRC (if equipped)

For easy unlocking

Slightly turn the steering wheel in either direction while the vehicle is in motion.

Automatic unlocking feature (4WD models)

Shift the front drive control lever to H2 or H4.
Never forget to turn off the switch after using this feature.

After unlocking the rear differential

Check that the indicator goes off.

⚠ CAUTION

To avoid an accident

Failure to observe the following precautions may result in an accident.

- Do not use the rear differential lock system except when wheel spinning occurs in a ditch or on a slippery or rugged surface. Large steering effort and careful cornering control will be required.
- Do not lock the rear differential until the wheels have stopped spinning. Otherwise, the vehicle may move in an unexpected direction when the differential lock is engaged, resulting in an accident. This may also lead to possible damage to rear differential lock component parts.
- Do not drive over 8 km/h (5 mph) when the differential is locked.
- Do not keep driving with the rear differential lock switch on.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 233 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

◆ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) (if equipped)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

◆ Brake assist (if equipped)

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

◆ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) (if equipped)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

◆ TRC (Traction Control) (if equipped)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

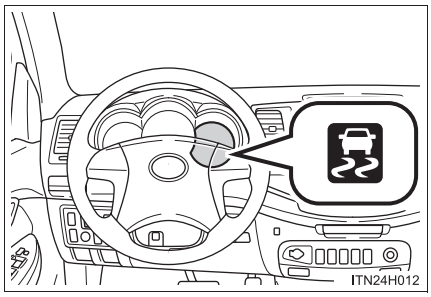
◆ LSD (Limited Slip Differential) (if equipped)

Helps traction when one rear wheel begins to spin by automatically transmitting driving force to the other rear wheel

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 234 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

When the TRC/VSC systems are operating

If the vehicle is in danger of slipping or if any of the drive wheels spins, the slip indicator flashes to indicate that the TRC/VSC systems are operating.



Disabling the TRC/VSC systems

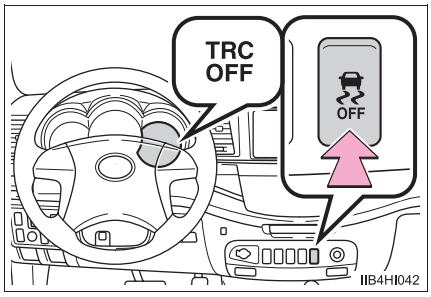
If the vehicle gets stuck in fresh snow or mud, the TRC/VSC systems may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. You may need to turn the system off to enable you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

■ Turning off TRC system only

To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release the switch.

The “TRC OFF” indicator light will come on.

Press the switch again to turn the system back on.



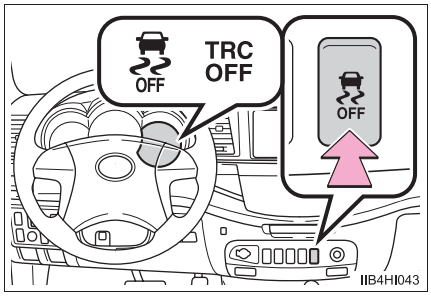
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 235 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ Turning off both TRC and VSC systems

To turn the TRC and VSC systems off, press and hold the switch for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The “TRC OFF” indicator light and VSC OFF indicator light will come on.

Press the switch again to turn the system back on.



■ Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC and TRC

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
  - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
  - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

■ Reactivation of the TRC/VSC systems after turning off the engine

Turning off the engine after turning off the TRC/VSC systems will automatically reactivate them.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 236 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ Reactivation of the TRC system linked to vehicle speed

When only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC system will turn on when vehicle speed increases. However, when both TRC and VSC systems are turned off, the systems will not turn on even when vehicle speed increases.

■ If the slip indicator light comes on...

It may indicate a malfunction in the VSC and TRC. Consult any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION

■ The ABS does not operate effectively when

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on the wet or slick road.

■ Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 237 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ TRC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC system is operating.
Do not drive the vehicle in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ When the VSC is activated

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully.
Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ When the TRC/VSC systems are turned off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/VSC systems off unless necessary.

■ Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRC and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ Handling of tires and the suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause the system to malfunction.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 238 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) system*

When the deposit collected by the filter reaches a predetermined amount, it is automatically regenerated.

■ **Regeneration**

Regeneration is performed as necessary in accordance with driving conditions.

■ **System characteristics**

The DPF system has the following characteristics:

- Idle speed increases during regeneration
- The smell of the exhaust gas differs from that of a conventional diesel vehicle

DPF system failure warning

▶ Vehicles without the DPF system switch

If the DPF system warning light turns on, drive continuously. (→P. 454)
If the DPF system warning light flashes, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately. (→P. 451)

*: If equipped

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 239 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

▶ Vehicles with the DPF system switch

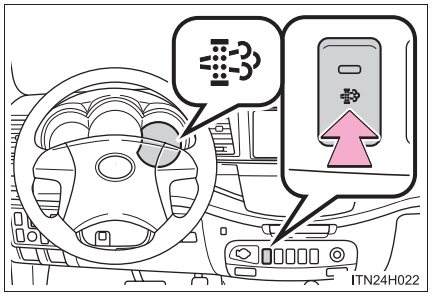
If the DPF system warning light and the indicator light on DPF system switch turn on or flash, follow the procedure below to regenerate.

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place.

2 Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission). Release the clutch pedal.

Do not stop the engine.
Also, make sure that there are no flammable materials near the exhaust pipe. (→P. 241)

3 Press the switch.



The DPF system warning light and the indicator light on the switch will change from solid or rapid flashing to slow flashing, and the idling engine speed will increase.

Regeneration will take around 20 - 30* minutes to complete.

When the DPF system warning light goes out, the idling engine speed will have finished returning to normal.

*: Differs in accordance with the outside temperature.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 240 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ **Regeneration with the DPF system switch (if equipped)**

- After pressing the DPF system switch, do not depress the accelerator pedal or the clutch pedal (manual transmission). Depressing the pedal(s) will stop regeneration. If regeneration has been stopped, restart regeneration as soon as possible.
- If regeneration is carried out while the exhaust pipe is hot (for example directly after driving), it will take less time than when the engine is cold.

■ **Replacing the engine oil**

Make sure to use an oil of the recommended grade or of matching quality. (→P. 500)

■ **DPF system warning**

Under the following driving conditions, the DPF system warning light may come on earlier than normal.*

- When only driving at low speeds (for example 20 km/h [12 mph] or below).
- If the engine is turned on and off frequently (if the engine is not left running for more than 10 minutes at a time).

*: Differs in accordance with weather, driving conditions, etc.

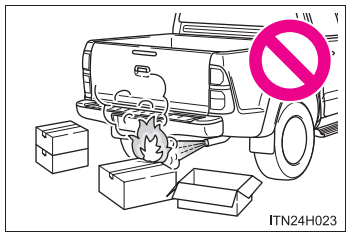
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 241 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

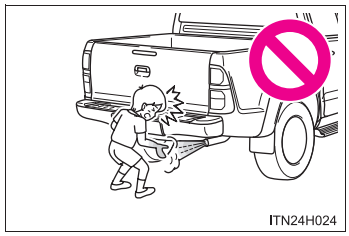
■ During regeneration

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in burning injuries caused by the hot exhaust pipe and exhaust gases, or may cause a fire.

- Do not place flammable materials near the exhaust pipe.



- Make sure that there are no people near the exhaust pipe.



- Vehicles with the DPF system switch: Do not carry out regeneration when the vehicle is in an enclosed area, such as a garage.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipe and exhaust gases during regeneration.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 242 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

CAUTION

■ If the malfunction indicator light comes on

The malfunction indicator light comes on if you continue driving while the DPF system warning light is flashing. In this event, damage may be caused to the vehicle or an accident may occur. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

NOTICE

■ To prevent the DPF system from failing

- Do not drive for long periods of time while the DPF system warning light is flashing
- Do not use fuel other than the specified type
- Do not use engine oil other than the recommended type
- Do not modify the exhaust pipe

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 243 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Pre-winter preparations

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the rear tires.

  Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 244 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle (in the winter time or in the cold latitudes)

Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or 1 or R (manual transmission) without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If necessary, block the wheels to prevent inadvertent sliding or creeping.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 245 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the snow chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire size.

Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the rear tires. Do not install tire chains on the front tires.
- Install tire chains on rear tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5 - 1.0 km (1/4 - 1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 246 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Driving with snow tires**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

■ **Driving with tire chains**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 247 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 248 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

5-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Boost ventilator system.....250

Manual air conditioning system 253

Automatic air conditioning system 260

Power heater 267

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers.....268

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 249 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Interior features 5

5-2. Using the audio system

Audio system type 270
Using the radio 272
Using the CD player 276
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs.....281
Operating an iPod.....287
Operating a USB memory 295
Optimal use of the audio system 303
Using the AUX port.....306
Bluetooth® audio/phone.....307
Using the Bluetooth® audio/phone.....312
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player.....316
Making a phone call.....319
Using the “SETUP” menu (“Bluetooth*” menu) 324
Using the “SETUP” menu (“TEL” or “PHONE” menu) 331

5-3. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list.....338
- Personal/interior light main switch.....339
- Personal/interior lights 339
- Interior light.....340

5-4. Using the storage features

List of storage features 341
- Glove box 343
- Console box 343
- Cup holders 344
- Bottle holders 345
- Auxiliary boxes 346

Deck hooks 347

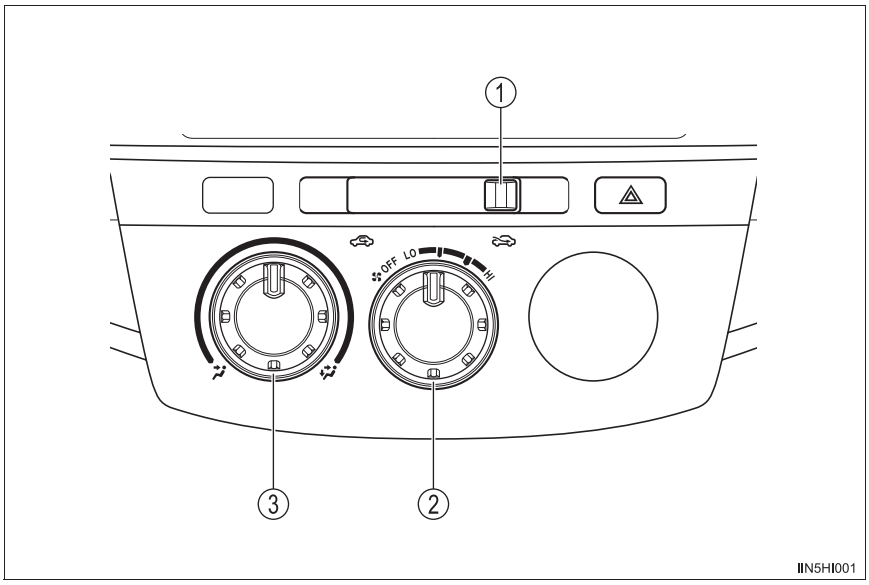
5-5. Other interior features

Sun visors and vanity mirror 348
Clock.....349
Ashtray.....350
Cigarette lighter 351
Power outlet.....352
Seat heaters 353
Compass.....355
Using the steering wheel audio switches 361

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 250 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Boost ventilator system*



① Outside/recirculated air mode ③ Air outlet selector dial lever

② Fan speed control dial

Adjusting the settings

1 To adjust the fan speed, turn the fan speed control dial clockwise (increase) or counterclockwise (decrease).

Turning the dial to “OFF” turns off the fan.

2 To select the air outlets, set the air outlet selector dial to the desired position.

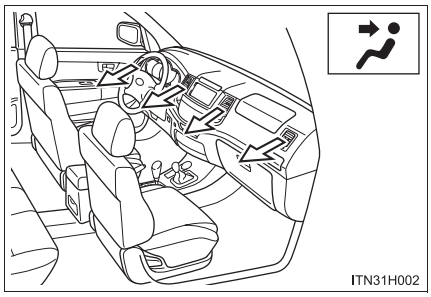
The positions between the air outlet selections shown below can also be selected for more delicate adjustment.

*: If equipped

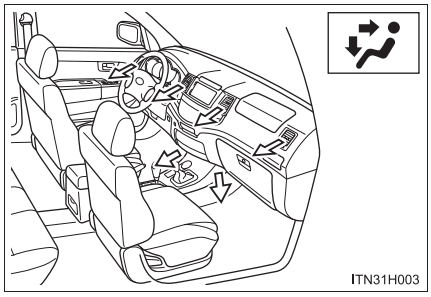
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 251 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Air outlets and air flow

Upper body



Upper body and feet



Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

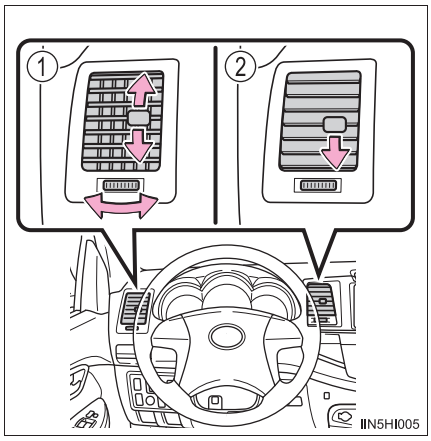
Move the outside/recirculated air mode lever.

The mode switches between (introduces air from outside the vehicle) and (recycles air inside the vehicle) each time the lever is moved.

Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Close the vents.



Outside/recirculated air mode

When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode lever to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior.

Air conditioning filter

→P. 404

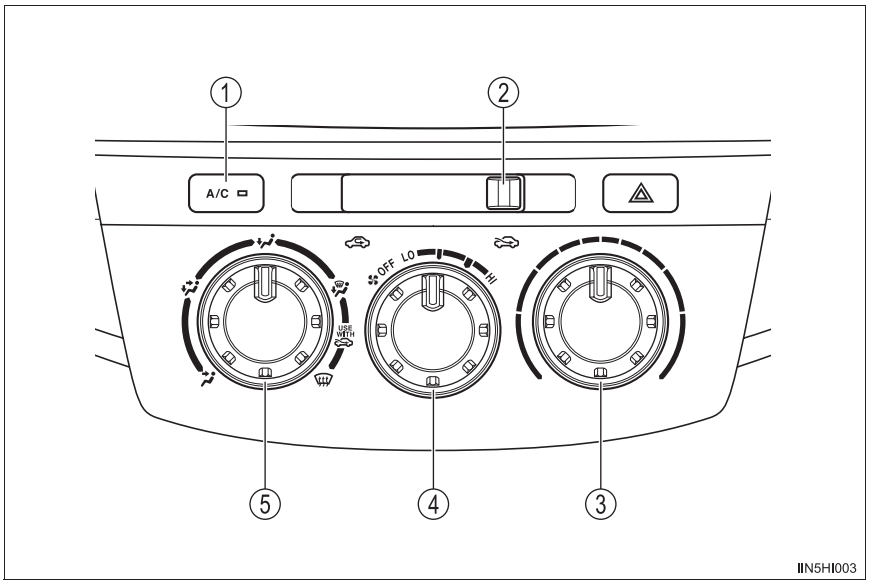
NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the boost ventilator system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 253 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Manual air conditioning system*



① Cooling and dehumidification function on/off button (if equipped)

② Outside/recirculated air mode lever

③ Temperature control dial

④ Fan speed control dial

⑤ Air outlet selector dial

*: If equipped

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 254 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Adjusting the settings

1 To adjust the fan speed, turn the fan speed control dial clockwise (increase) or counterclockwise (decrease).

Turning the dial to “OFF” turns off the fan.

2 To adjust the temperature setting, turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

If the “A/C” button is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air. (if equipped)

3 To select the air outlets, set the air outlet selector dial to the desired position.

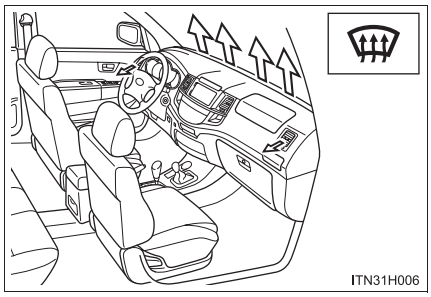
The positions between the air outlet selections shown below can also be selected for more delicate adjustment.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 255 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Defogging the windshield

1 Set the air outlet selector dial to  position.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode lever to outside air mode if recirculated air mode is used.



2 Perform the following operations accordingly:

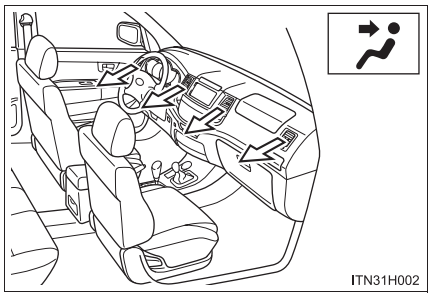
- To adjust the fan speed, turn the fan speed control dial.
- To adjust the temperature setting, turn the temperature control dial.
- If the dehumidification function is not operating, press the “A/C” button to operate the dehumidification function. (if equipped)

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

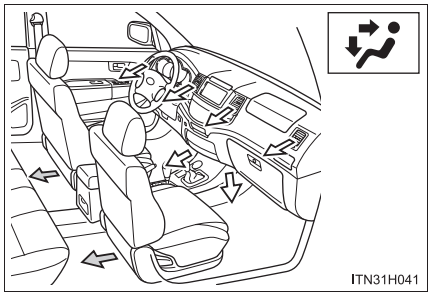
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 256 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Air outlets and air flow

Upper body

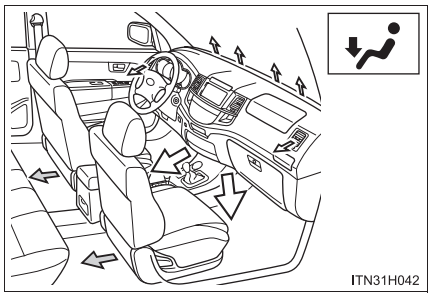


Upper body and feet



: Some models

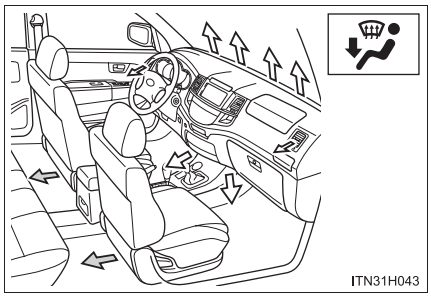
Feet



: Some models

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 257 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Feet and windshield



: Some models

Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

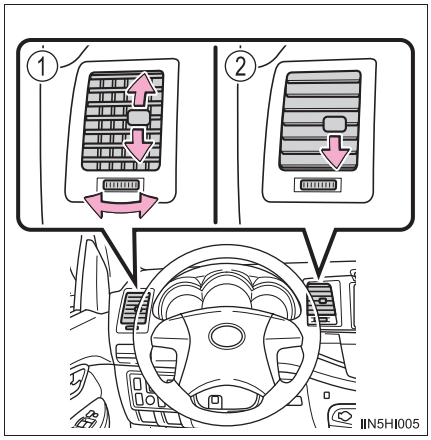
Move the outside/recirculated air mode lever.

The mode switches between (introduces air from outside the vehicle) and (recycles air inside the vehicle) each time the lever is moved.

Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Close the vents.



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 258 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning the “A/C” button on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively. (if equipped)
- If you turn the “A/C” button off, the windows may fog up more easily. (if equipped)
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode lever to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.

■ **When the outside temperature falls to nearly 0°C (32°F)**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when the “A/C” button is pressed. (if equipped)

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P. 404

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 259 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

CAUTION

■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not set the air outlet selector dial to  during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

NOTICE

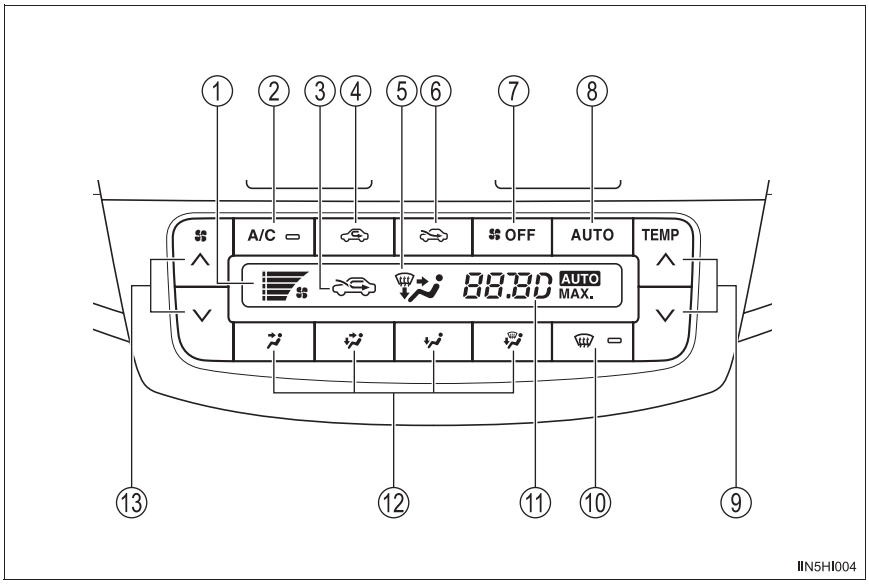
■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 260 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Automatic air conditioning system*

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.



① Fan speed display
② Cooling and dehumidification function on/off button
③ Air intake display
④ Recirculated air mode button
⑤ Air outlet display
⑥ Outside air mode button
⑦ Off button
⑧ Automatic mode button
⑨ Temperature control buttons
⑩ Windshield defogger button
⑪ Temperature setting display
⑫ Air outlet selector buttons
⑬ Fan speed control buttons

*: If equipped

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 261 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Using the automatic air conditioning system

1 Press the “AUTO” button.

The dehumidification function begins to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

2 Press 

to increase the temperature and  to decrease the temperature.

3 Press the “A/C” button.

The cooling and dehumidification function switches between on and off each time the button is pressed.

■ **Automatic mode indicator**

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated are maintained.

Adjusting the settings manually

1 To adjust the fan speed, press  to increase the fan speed and  to decrease the fan speed.

Press the “OFF” button to turn the fan off.

2 To adjust the temperature setting, press 

to increase the temperature and  to decrease the temperature.

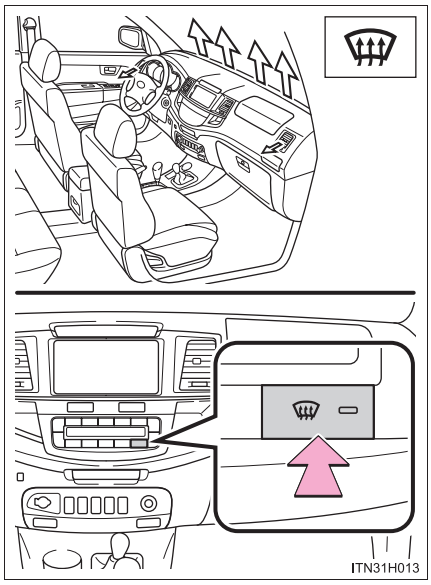
3 To change the air outlets, press  ,  ,  or  .

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 262 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Defogging the windshield

Press  .

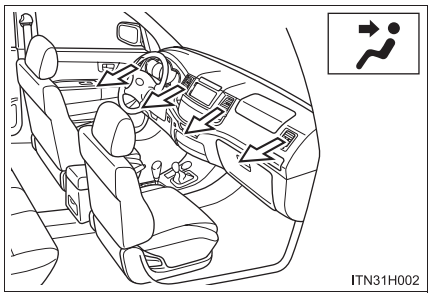
The dehumidification function operates and fan speed increases.
Press the outside air mode button if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)
To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.
To return to the previous mode, press  again when the windshield is defogged.



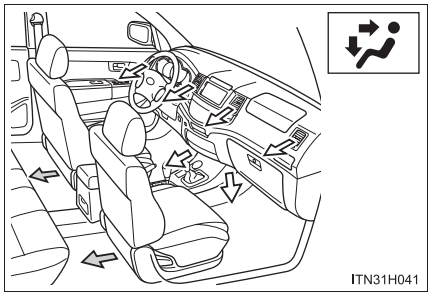
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 263 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Air outlets and air flow

Upper body

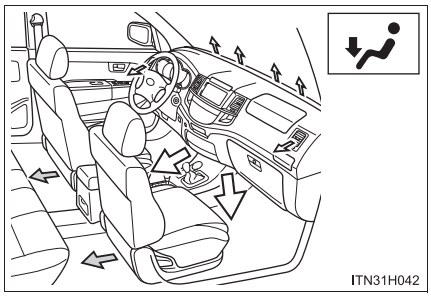


Upper body and feet



: Some models

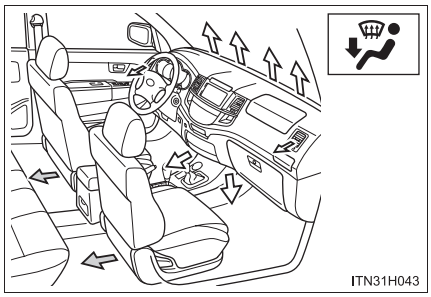
Feet



: Some models

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 264 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Feet and windshield



: Some models

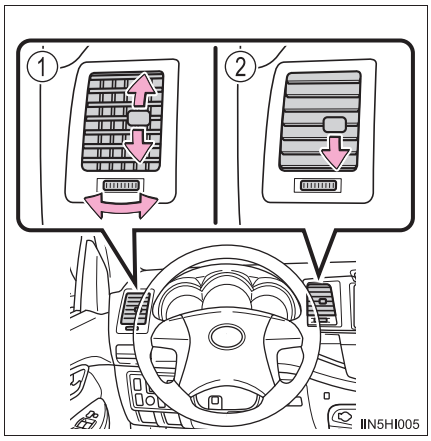
Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press to switch to recirculated air mode and press to switch to outside air mode.

Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Close the vents.



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 265 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ **Using automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after the “AUTO” button is pressed.

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning the “A/C” button on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn the “A/C” button off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, press the recirculated air mode button. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 266 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Ventilation and air conditioning odors

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:

  It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.

Air conditioning filter

→P. 404

CAUTION

To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

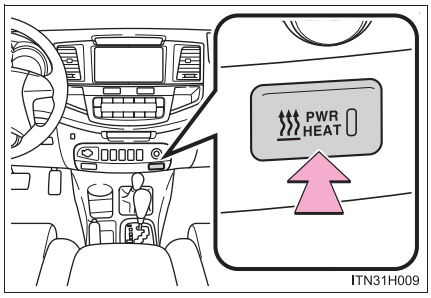
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 267 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Power heater*

This feature is used to keep the cabin warm in cold conditions.

Turns the power heater on/off

If you do not turn the switch to off, the engine speed is increased whenever the engine is started.



Power heater can be operated when

The engine is running.

*: If equipped

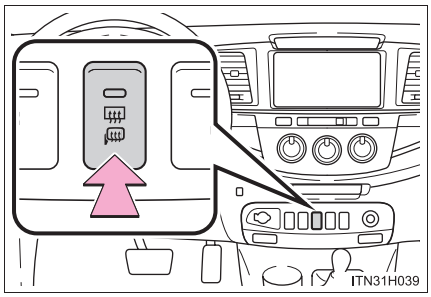
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 268 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers*

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors (if equipped).

▶ Vehicles without automatic air conditioning system

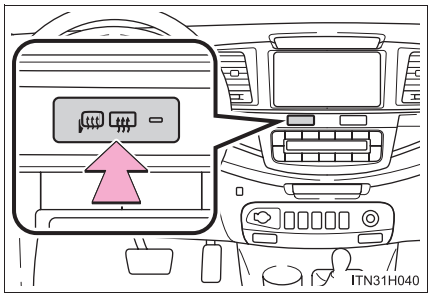
Turns the rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers on/off



▶ Vehicles with automatic air conditioning system

Turns the rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers on/off

The defoggers will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.



*: If equipped

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 269 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ **The defoggers can be operated when**

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

■ **Outside rear view mirror defoggers (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)**

Turning the rear window defogger on will turn the outside rear view mirror defoggers on.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)**

Do not touch the outside surface of the rear view mirrors, as they can become very hot and burn you.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Turn the defoggers off when the engine is off.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 270 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

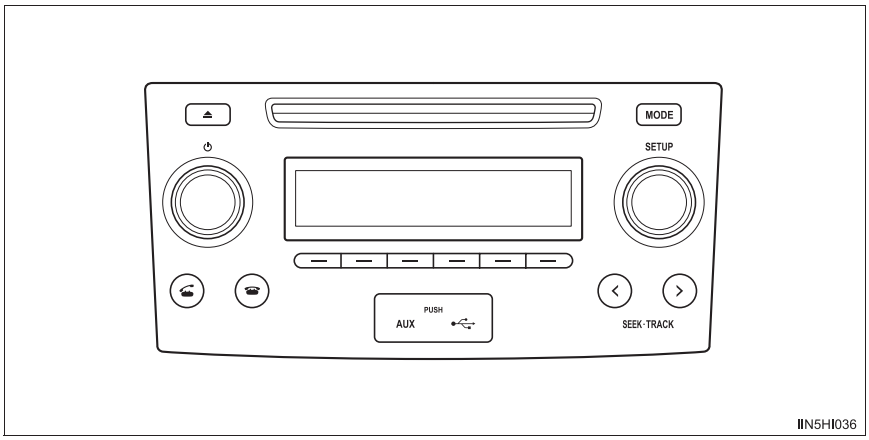
Audio system type*

▶ Vehicles with a navigation system or multimedia system

Refer to the “Navigation system Owner’s manual”.

▶ Vehicles without a navigation system or multimedia system

CD player with AM/FM radio



*: If equipped

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 271 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Title	Page
Using the radio	P. 272
Using the CD player	P. 276
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs	P. 281
Operating an iPod	P. 287
Operating a USB memory	P. 295
Optimal use of the audio system	P. 303
Using the AUX port	P. 306

Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

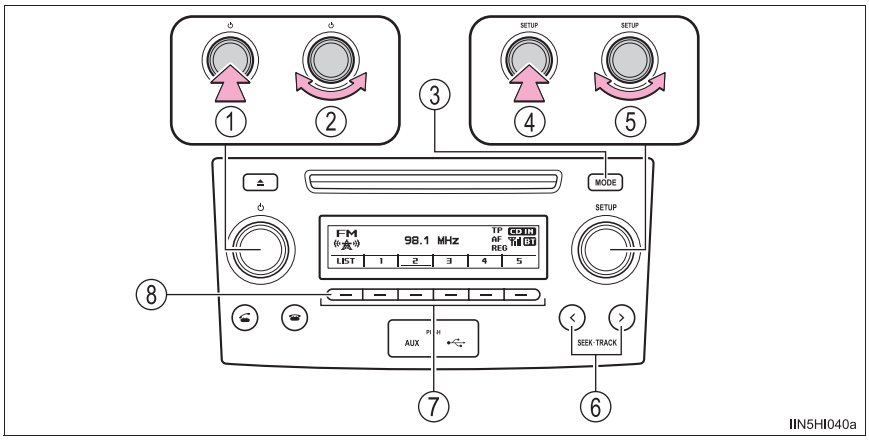
Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary with the engine stopped.

To avoid damaging the audio system

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 272 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Using the radio



① Power
② Volume
③ AM/FM mode button
④ AF/region code/TA mode setup
⑤ Tune/scroll knob
Adjusting the frequency
⑥ Seeking the frequency
⑦ Station selectors
⑧ Displaying the station list

Setting station presets

1 Search for the desired stations by turning the tune/scroll knob or pressing the “<” or “>” button of “SEEK•TRACK”.

2 Press and hold one of the station selectors ( ) to be set until you hear a beep.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 273 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Using the station list

■ Updating the station list

1 Press ▭ (LIST).

The station list will be displayed.

2 Press ▭ (UPDATE) to update the list.

"Updating" is displayed while the searching is in process, and then available stations will be listed on the display.

To cancel the updating process, press ▭ (BACK).

■ Selecting a station from the station list

1 Press ▭ (LIST).

The station list will be displayed.

2 Turn the tune/scroll knob to select a station.

3 Press the knob to tune in the station.

To return to the previous display, press ▭ (BACK).

RDS (Radio Data System)

This feature allows your radio to receive station.

■ Listening to stations of the same network

1 Press the tune/scroll knob.

2 Turn the knob to "RADIO" and press the knob.

3 Turn the knob as corresponds to the desired mode: "FM AF" or "Region code".

4 Press the knob to select "ON" or "OFF".

FM AF ON mode:
The station among those of the same network with strong reception is selected.

Region code ON mode:
The station among those of the same network with strong reception and broadcasting the same program is selected.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 274 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ Traffic information

1 Press the tune/scroll knob.

2 Turn the knob to “RADIO” and press the knob.

3 Turn the knob to “FM TA” mode.

4 Press the knob to select “ON” or “OFF”.

TP mode:
The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received.

The station returns to the previous one when the traffic information ends.

TA mode:
The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received. In FM modes, the system will be mute unless traffic information is being broadcast.

The audio system returns to the previous mode when the traffic information ends.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 275 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ **EON (Enhanced Other Network) system (for traffic announcement function)**

If the RDS station (with EON data) you are listening to is not broadcasting a traffic information program and the audio system is in the TA (traffic announcement) mode, the radio will be switched automatically to a station broadcasting a traffic information program in the EON AF list when traffic information begins.

■ **When the battery is disconnected**

Stations presets are erased.

■ **Reception sensitivity**

- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
- The radio antenna is mounted on the roof. The antenna can be removed from the base by turning.

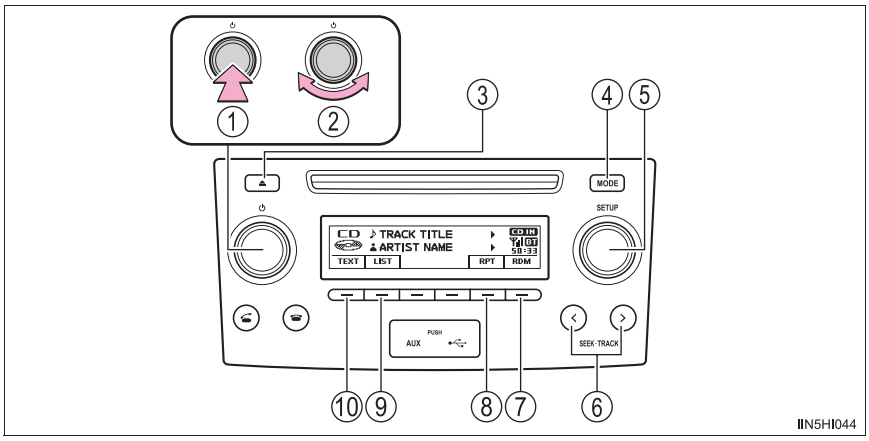
⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage, remove the antenna in the following cases**

- The antenna will touch the ceiling of a garage.
- A cover will be put on the roof.
- When driving through an automatic car wash.
- Any other cases where there is a risk of touching surrounding parts.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 276 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Using the CD player



① Power
② Volume
③ CD eject
④ Changing the audio source/ playback
⑤ Tune/scroll knob
Selecting a track
⑥ Selecting a track, fast forwarding or rewinding
⑦ Random play or back button
⑧ Repeat play
⑨ Displaying track list
⑩ Displaying text message

Loading CDs

Insert a CD.

Ejecting CDs

Press ⏏ and remove the CD.

Selecting a track

Turn the tune/scroll knob or press the “<” or “>” button of “SEEK•TRACK” to move up or down until the desired track number is displayed.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 277 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Selecting a track from a track list

1 Press (LIST).

The track list will be displayed.

2 Turn and press the tune/scroll knob to select a track.

To return to the previous display, press (BACK).

Fast-forwarding and rewinding tracks

Press and hold the “<” or “>” button of “SEEK•TRACK”.

Random play

Press (RDM).

To cancel, press (RDM) again.

Repeat play

Press (RPT).

To cancel, press (RPT) again.

Switching the display

Press (TEXT) to display or hide the CD title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.

Press and hold (TEXT) to display the remaining texts.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 278 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ **Display**

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

■ **Error messages**

“ERROR”:
This indicates a problem either in the CD or inside the player.

“CD CHECK”:
The CD may be dirty, damaged or inserted upside-down.

“WAIT”:
Operation has stopped due to a high temperature inside the player. Wait for a while and then press the “MODE” button. If the CD still cannot be played back, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Discs that can be used**

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.
Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.



CDs with copy-protect features may not play correctly.

■ **CD player protection feature**

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected while the CD player is being used.

■ **If a CD is left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods**

The CD may be damaged and may not play properly.

■ **Lens cleaners**

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

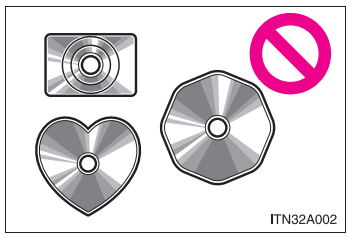
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 279 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

NOTICE

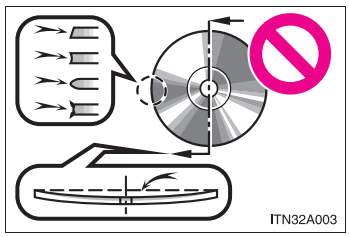
■ CDs and adapters that cannot be used

Do not use the following types of CDs.
Also, do not use 8 cm (3 in.) CD adapters, DualDiscs or printable discs.
Doing so may damage the player and/or the CD insert/eject function.

- CDs that have a diameter that is not 12 cm (4.7 in.)



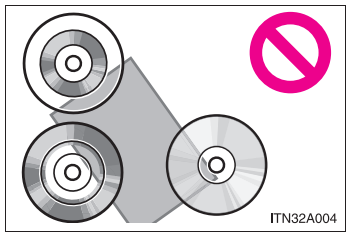
- Low-quality and deformed CDs



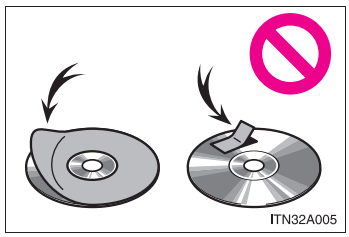
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 280 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

NOTICE

- CDs with a transparent or translucent recording area



- CDs that have tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off



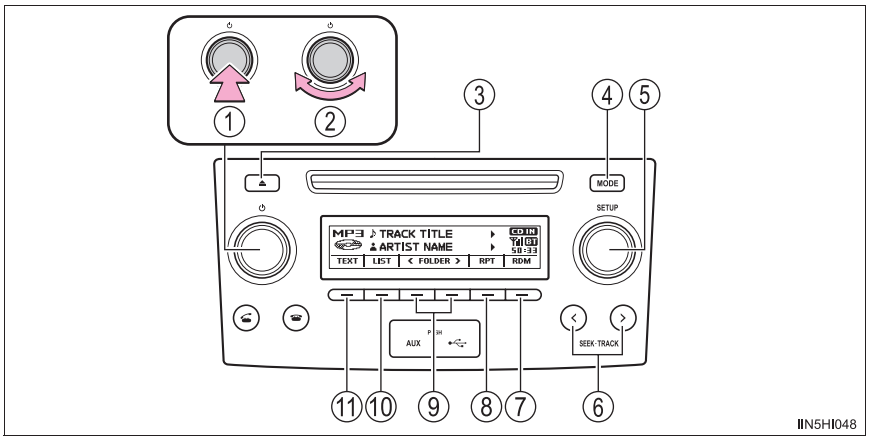
CD Player precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in serious damage to the CDs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than CDs into the CD slot.
- Do not apply oil to the CD player.
- Store CDs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the CD player.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 281 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Playing back MP3 and WMA discs



① Power
② Volume
③ CD eject
④ Changing the audio source/ playback
⑤ Tune/scroll knob
Selecting a file
⑥ Selecting a file, fast forwarding or rewinding
⑦ Random play or back button
⑧ Repeat play
⑨ Selecting a folder
⑩ Displaying folder list
⑪ Displaying text message

Loading and ejecting MP3 and WMA discs

→P. 276

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 282 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Selecting a folder

■ Selecting folders one at a time

Press ▭ (<FOLDER) or ▭ (FOLDER>) to select the desired folder.

■ Selecting a folder and file from folder list

1 Press ▭ (LIST).

The folder list will be displayed.

2 Turn and press the tune/scroll knob to select a folder and a file.

To return to the previous display, press ▭ (BACK).

■ Returning to the first folder

Press and hold ▭ (<FOLDER) until you hear a beep.

Selecting a file

Turn the tune/scroll knob or press the “<” or “>” button of “SEEK•TRACK” to select the desired file.

Fast forwarding and rewinding files

Press and hold the “<” or “>” button of “SEEK•TRACK”.

Random play

Pressing ▭ (RDM) changes modes in the following order:
Folder random→Disc random→Off

Repeat play

Pressing ▭ (RPT) changes modes in the following order:
File repeat→Folder repeat*→Off

*: Available except when RDM (random play) is selected

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 283 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Switching the display

Press (TEXT) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.

Press and hold (TEXT) to display the remaining texts.

■ Display

→P. 278

■ Error messages

“ERROR”:
This indicates a trouble either in the CD or inside the player.

“CD CHECK”:
The CD may be dirty, damaged or inserted up-side down.

“NO SUPPORT”:
This indicates that the MP3/WMA file is not included in the CD.

■ Discs that can be used

→P. 278

■ CD player protection feature

→P. 278

■ If a CD is left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods

→P. 278

■ Lens cleaners

→P. 278

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 284 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32—320 (kbps)
- MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8—160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48—192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9: CBR 48—320 (kbps)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 285 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

● Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible, depending on the status of the CD-R or CD-RW. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

● Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats:
  CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
  CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats:
  ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
  MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● Multi-sessions

As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3 and WMA files. However, only the first session can be played.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 286 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

● MP3 and WMA playback

When a disc containing MP3 or WMA files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.

If the discs contain a mixture of music data and MP3 or WMA format data, only music data can be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

- To play MP3 file with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3 or WMA files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **CDs and adapters that cannot be used**

→P. 279

■ **CD Player precautions**

→P. 280

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 287 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

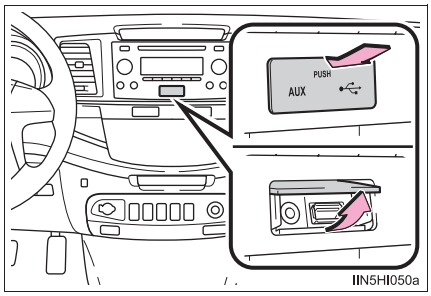
Operating an iPod

Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

Connecting an iPod

1 Open the cover and connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

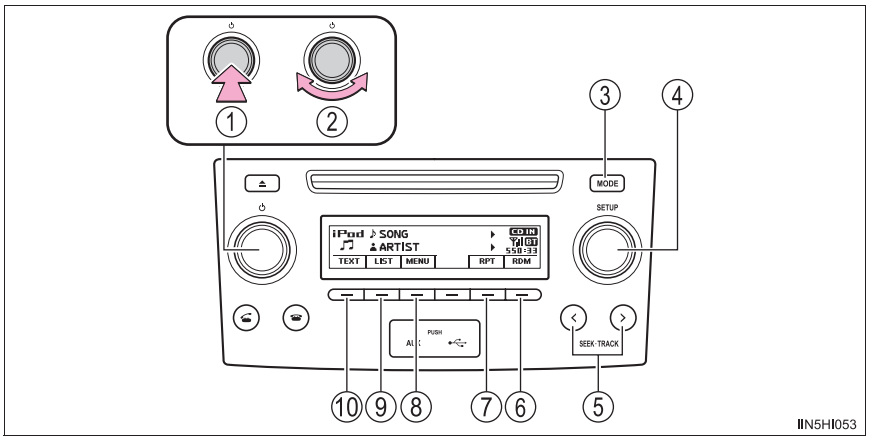
Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.



2 Press the “MODE” button repeatedly until “iPod” is displayed.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 288 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Control panel



① Power

② Volume

③ Changing the audio source/ playback

④ Tune/scroll knob
Selecting an iPod menu/song

⑤ Selecting a song, fast-forwarding or rewinding

⑥ Random play or back button

⑦ Repeat play

⑧ iPod menu mode, playback

⑨ Displaying song list

⑩ Displaying text message

Selecting a play mode

1 Press ▭ (MENU) to select iPod menu mode.

2 Turning the tune/scroll knob clockwise changes the play mode in the following order:

"Playlists" → "Artists" → "Albums" → "Songs" → "Podcasts" → "Genres" → "Composers" → "Audiobooks"

3 Press the knob to select the desired play mode.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 289 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Play mode list

Play mode	First selection	Second selection	Third selection	Fourth selection
“Playlists”	Playlists select	Songs select	-	-
“Artists”	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“Albums”	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
“Songs”	Songs select	-	-	-
“Podcasts”	Podcasts select	Episodes select	-	-
“Genres”	Genre select	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select
“Composers”	Composers select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“Audiobooks”	Audiobooks select	Chapter select	-	-

Selecting a list

1 Turn the tune/scroll knob to display the first selection list.

2 Press the knob to select the desired item and display the second selection list.

3 Repeat the same procedure to select the desired item.

To return to the previous selection list, press ▭ (BACK).
Press ▭ (PLAY) to play the desired selection.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 290 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Selecting songs

Turn the tune/scroll knob or press the “<” or “>” button of “SEEK•TRACK” to select the desired song.

Selecting a song from the song list

1 Press ▭ (LIST).

The song list will be displayed.

2 Turn the tune/scroll knob to select a song.

3 Press the knob to play the song.

To return to the previous display, press ▭ (BACK).

Fast-forwarding and rewinding songs

Press and hold the “<” or “>” button of “SEEK•TRACK”.

Repeat play

Press ▭ (RPT).

To cancel, press ▭ (RPT) again.

Random play

Pressing ▭ (RDM) changes modes in the following order:
Track random→Album random→Off

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 291 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Switching the display

Press the [—] (TEXT) display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.

Press and hold [—] (TEXT) to display the remaining texts.

■ About iPod

Made for iPod iPhone

- "Made for iPod" and "Made for iPhone" mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod, or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.
- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod or iPhone may affect wireless performance.
- iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, iPod shuffle, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

■ iPod functions

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. Disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve some malfunctions.
- While connected to the system, the iPod cannot be operated with its own controls. It is necessary to use the controls of the vehicle's audio system instead.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 292 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

iPod problems

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it.
For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

Display

→P. 278

Error messages

"ERROR":
This indicates a problem in the iPod or its connection.

"NO SONGS":
This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.

"NO PLAYLIST":
This indicates that some available songs are not found in a selected playlist.

"UPDATE YOUR iPod":
This indicates that the version of the iPod is not compatible. Upgrade your iPod software to the latest version.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 293 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Compatible models

The following iPod®, iPod nano®, iPod classic®, iPod touch® and iPhone® devices can be used with this system.

● Made for

- iPod touch (5th generation)
- iPod touch (4th generation)
- iPod touch (3rd generation)
- iPod touch (2nd generation)
- iPod touch (1st generation)
- iPod classic
- iPod with video
- iPod nano (6th generation)
- iPod nano (5th generation)
- iPod nano (4th generation)
- iPod nano (3rd generation)
- iPod nano (2nd generation)
- iPod nano (1st generation)
- iPhone 5
- iPhone 4S
- iPhone 4
- iPhone 3GS
- iPhone 3G
- iPhone

Depending on differences between models or software versions etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

● Maximum number of lists in device: 9999

● Maximum number of songs in device: 65535

● Maximum number of songs per list: 65535

⚠ CAUTION

While driving

Do not connect iPod or operate the controls. Doing so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 294 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to iPod

- Do not leave iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the iPod.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 295 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

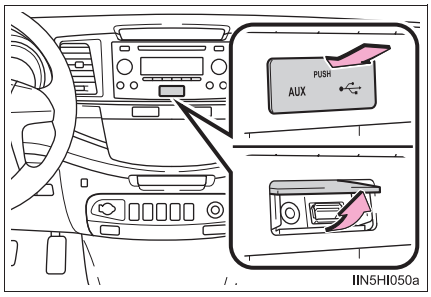
Operating a USB memory

Connecting a USB memory enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

Connecting a USB memory

1 Open the cover and connect a USB memory.

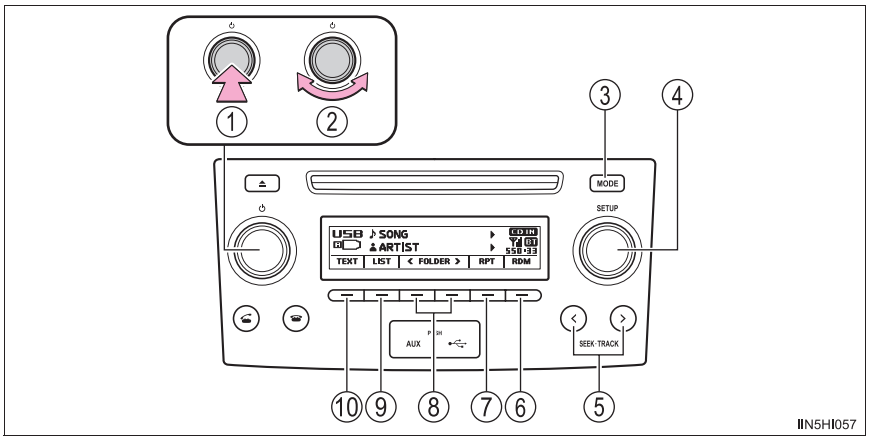
Turn on the power of the USB memory if it is not turned on.



2 Press the “MODE” button repeatedly until “USB” is displayed.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 296 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Control panel



1. Power
2. Volume
3. Changing the audio source/ playback
4. Tune/scroll knob
   Selecting a file
5. Selecting a song, fast-forwarding or rewinding
6. Random play or back button
7. Repeat play
8. Selecting a folder
9. Displaying folder list
10. Displaying text message

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 297 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Selecting a folder

■ Selecting folders one at a time

Press ▭ (<FOLDER) or ▭ (FOLDER>) to select the desired folder.

■ Selecting a folder and file from folder list

1 Press ▭ (LIST).

The folder list will be displayed.

2 Turn and press the tune/scroll knob to select a folder and file.

To return to the previous display, press ▭ (BACK).

■ Returning to the first folder

Press and hold ▭ (<FOLDER) until you hear a beep.

Selecting a file

Turn the tune/scroll knob or press the “<” or “>” button of “SEEK•TRACK” to select the desired file.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 298 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Fast-forwarding and rewinding files

Press and hold the “<” or “>” button of “SEEK•TRACK”.

Random play

Pressing ▭ (RDM) changes modes in the following order:
Folder random→All folder random→Off

Repeat play

Pressing ▭ (RPT) changes modes in the following order:
File repeat→Folder repeat*→Off

*: Available except when RDM (random play) is selected

Switching the display

Press ▭ (TEXT) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.

Press and hold ▭ (TEXT) to display the remaining texts.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 299 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ **USB memory functions**

- Depending on the USB memory that is connected to the system, the device itself may not be operable and certain functions may not be available. If the device is inoperable or a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve the problem.
- If the USB memory still does not begin operation after being disconnected and reconnected, format the memory.

■ **Display**

→P. 278

■ **Error messages**

"ERROR":
This indicates a problem in the USB memory or its connection.

"NO MUSIC":
This indicates that no MP3/WMA files are included in the USB memory.

■ **USB memory**

- Compatible devices

  USB memory that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback

- Compatible device formats

  The following device formats can be used:

  • USB communication formats: USB2.0 FS (12mbps)
  • File formats: FAT12/16/32 (Windows)
  • Correspondence class: Mass storage class

  MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

  Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

  • Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
  • Maximum number of folders in a device: 999 (including the root)
  • Maximum number of files in a device: 9999
  • Maximum number of files per folder: 255

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 300 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

● MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32—320 (kbps)
- MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8—160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48—192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9: CBR 48—320 (kbps)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 301 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3 and WMA playback

- When a device containing MP3 or WMA files is connected, all files in the USB memory device are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.
- When the USB device is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB device will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reinserted (and the contents have not been changed), the USB memory will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be skipped (not played).

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

⚠ CAUTION

■ While driving

Do not connect USB memory or operate the controls. Doing so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

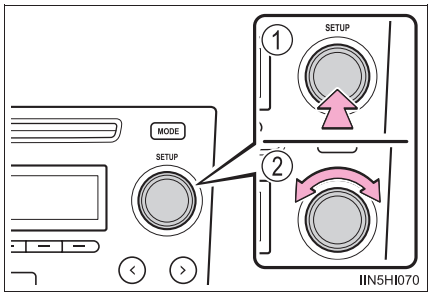
⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to USB memory

- Do not leave USB memory in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the USB memory.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory while it is connected as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 303 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Optimal use of the audio system



① Displays the “SETUP” menu/ Selecting the mode

② Changes the following settings

- Sound quality and volume balance
  →P. 304

  The sound quality and balance setting can be changed to produce the best sound.
- Automatic Sound Levelizer
  →P. 305

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 304 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Using the audio control function

■ Changing sound quality modes

1 Press the tune/scroll knob.

2 Turn the knob to select “Sound Setting”.

3 Press the knob.

4 Turn the knob as corresponds to the desired mode.

“BASS”, “TREBLE”, “FADER”, “BALANCE”, or “ASL” can be selected.

5 Press the knob.

■ Adjusting sound quality

Turning the tune/scroll knob adjusts the level.

Sound quality mode	Mode displayed	Level	Turn to the left	Turn to the right
Bass*	“BASS”	-5 to 5	Low	High
Treble*	“TREBLE”	-5 to 5		
Front/rear volume balance	“FADER”	F7 to R7	Shifts to rear	Shifts to front
Left/right volume balance	“BALANCE”	L7 to R7	Shifts to left	Shifts to right

*: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each audio mode.

Press the knob or ⇦ (BACK) to return to the sound setting menu.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 305 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ Adjusting the Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL)

When ASL is selected, turn the tune/scroll knob to change the amount of ASL.

“LOW”, “MID”, “HIGH”, or “OFF” can be selected.

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to vehicle speed.

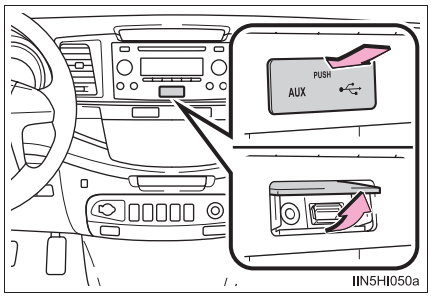
Press the knob or ⇦ (BACK) to return to the sound setting menu.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 306 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Using the AUX port

This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it using the vehicle's speakers.

1 Open the cover and connect the portable audio device.



2 Press the "MODE" button repeatedly until "AUX" is displayed.

■ **Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system**

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.

■ **When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet**

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio device.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 307 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Bluetooth® audio/phone

Bluetooth® audio

The Bluetooth® audio system enables you to enjoy music played on a portable digital audio player (portable player) from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

This audio system supports Bluetooth®, a wireless data system capable of playing portable audio music without cables. If your portable player does not support Bluetooth®, the Bluetooth® audio system will not function.

Bluetooth® phone (hands-free phone system)

This system supports Bluetooth®, which allows you to make or receive calls without using cables to connect a cellular phone and the system, and without operating the cellular phone.

Conditions affecting operation

The Bluetooth® audio/phone may not operate normally in the following situations:

- The portable player does not support Bluetooth®
- The cellular phone is located outside the service area
- The Bluetooth® device is switched off
- The Bluetooth® device has a low battery
- The Bluetooth® device is not connected to the system
- The Bluetooth® device is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box, or metal material covers or touches the device

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 308 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

When transferring ownership of the vehicle

Be sure to initialize the system to prevent personal data from being improperly accessed. (→P. 330)

About Bluetooth®

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.



Compatible models

- Bluetooth® specifications:
  Ver. 1.1, or higher (Recommended: Ver. 2.1 + EDR or higher)
- Following Profiles:
  - A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (recommended: Ver. 1.2 or higher)
  - AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (recommended: Ver. 1.3 or higher)

Portable players must correspond to the above specifications in order to be connected to the Bluetooth® audio/phone. However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable player.

- Cellular phone
  - HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.5)
  - OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1
  - PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) Ver. 1.0

Certification

CE

The latest “DECLARATION of CONFORMITY”(DoC) is available at the following:

DoC address: FUJITSU TEN LIMITED

2-28, Gosho-dori 1-chome, Hyogo-ku, Kobe, 652-8510, Japan

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 309 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

български [Bulgarian]	С настоящето, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, декларира, че FT0052A е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Česky [Czech]	FUJITSU TEN LIMITED tímto prohlašuje, že tento FT0052A je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
[Croatia]	Ovim FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, izjavljuje da je FT0052A u skladu s bitnim zahtjevima drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Dansk [Danish]	Undertegnede FUJITSU TEN LIMITED erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr FT0052A overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Deutsch [German]	Hiermit erklärt FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, dass sich das Gerät FT0052A in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
Eesti [Estonian]	Käesolevaga kinnitab FUJITSU TEN LIMITED seadme FT0052A vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
English	Hereby, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, declares that this FT0052A is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Español [Spanish]	Por medio de la presente FUJITSU TEN LIMITED declara que el FT0052A cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Ελληνική [Greek]	ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ FUJITSU TEN LIMITED ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ FT0052A ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Français [French]	Par la présente FUJITSU TEN LIMITED déclare que l'appareil FT0052A est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Italiano [Italian]	Con la presente FUJITSU TEN LIMITED dichiara che questo FT0052A è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Latviski [Latvian]	Ar šo FUJITSU TEN LIMITED deklarē, ka FT0052A atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Lietuvių [Lithuanian]	Šiuo FUJITSU TEN LIMITED deklaruoja, kad šis FT0052A atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Nederlands [Dutch]	Hierbij verklaart FUJITSU TEN LIMITED dat het toestel FT0052A in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Malti [Maltese]	Hawnhekk, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, jiddikjara li dan FT0052A jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Magyar [Hungarian]	Alulírott, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED nyilatkozom, hogy a FT0052A megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Polski [Polish]	Niniejszym FUJITSU TEN LIMITED oświadcza, że FT0052A jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Português [Portuguese]	FUJITSU TEN LIMITED declara que este FT0052A está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Română [Romanian]	Prin prezenta, FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, declară că aparatul FT0052A este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Slovensko [Slovenian]	FUJITSU TEN LIMITED izjavlja, da je ta FT0052A v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Slovensky [Slovak]	FUJITSU TEN LIMITED týmto vyhlasuje, že FT0052A spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Suomi [Finnish]	FUJITSU TEN LIMITED vakuuttaa täten että FT0052A tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Svenska [Swedish]	Härmed intygar FUJITSU TEN LIMITED att denna FT0052A står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Íslenska [Icelandic]	Hér með lýsir FUJITSU TEN LIMITED yfir því að FT0052A er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Norsk [Norwegian]	FUJITSU TEN LIMITED erklærer herved at utstyre FT0052A er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
[Montenegro]	Ovim , FUJITSU TEN LIMITED, izjavljuje da ovaj FT0052A je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 311 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ While driving

Do not use the portable audio player or connect the Bluetooth® system.

■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- Your audio unit is fitted with Bluetooth® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

⚠ NOTICE

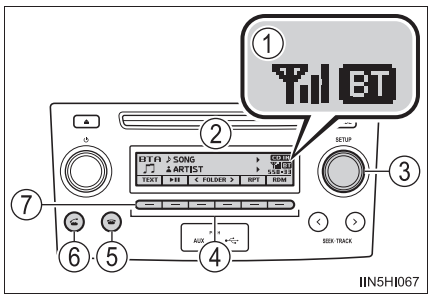
■ To prevent damage to portable players

Do not leave portable players in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the player.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 312 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Using the Bluetooth® audio/phone

Audio unit



① Bluetooth® connection condition

If “BT” is not displayed, the Bluetooth® audio/phone cannot be used.

② Display

A message, name, number, etc. is displayed.

Lower-case characters and special characters may not be displayed.

③ Tune/scroll knob

Displays set up menu or selects items such as menu and number

Turn: Selects an item

Press: Displays set up menu or inputs the selected item

④ Selects speed dials (Bluetooth® phone operation)

⑤ On-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuses a call

⑥ Off-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system on/starts a call

⑦ Press and hold: Displays information that is too long to be displayed at one time on the display (Bluetooth® audio operation)

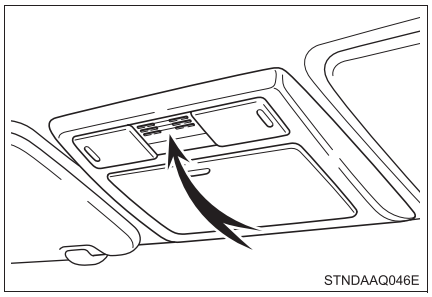
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 313 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Microphone

You can use the microphone when talking on the phone.

The person you are speaking to can be heard from the speakers.

To use the hands-free system, you must register your Bluetooth® phone in the system. (→P. 313)



Using the Bluetooth® audio/phone for the first time

Before using the Bluetooth® audio/phone, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® device in the system. Follow the procedure below to register (pair) a device:

1 Press the tune/scroll knob and select “Bluetooth*” using the knob.

2 Press the knob and select “Pairing” using the knob.

A passkey will be displayed.

3 SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) incompatible Bluetooth® devices: Input the passkey into the device.
SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) compatible Bluetooth® devices: Select “YES” to register the device. Depending on the type of device, it may register automatically.

If a Bluetooth® device has both music player and cellular phone functions, both functions will be registered at the same time. When deleting the device, both functions will be deleted at the same time.

If the off-hook switch is pressed and the “TEL” or “PHONE” mode is entered when no phones have been registered, the registration screen will be automatically displayed.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Menu list of the Bluetooth® audio/phone

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation details
“Bluetooth*”	“Pairing”	-	Registering a Bluetooth® device
	“List phone”	-	Listing the registered cellular phones
	“List audio”	-	Listing the registered portable players
	“Passkey”	-	Changing the pass-key
	“BT Power”	-	Setting automatic connection of the device on or off
	“Bluetooth* info”	“Device name” “Device address”	Displaying the device status
	“Display setting”	-	Setting the automatic connection confirmation display to on or off
	“Initialize”	-	Initializing the settings

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 315 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

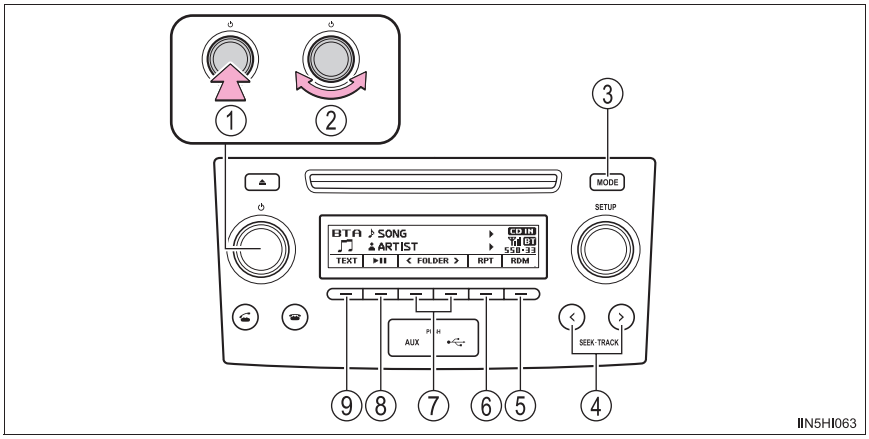
First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation details
“TEL” or “PHONE”	“Phonebook”	“Add contacts”	Adding a new number
		“Add SD”	Registering a speed dial
		“Delete call history”	Deleting a number stored in the call history
		“Delete contacts”	Deleting a number stored in the phonebook
		“Delete other PB”	Deleting a phonebook’s data
	“HF sound setting”	“Call volume”	Setting call volume
		“Ringtone volume”	Setting ring tone volume
		“Ringtone”	Setting the ring tone
	“Transfer histories”	-	Transferring the call histories

■ **Bluetooth® audio/phone system functions**

Depending on the Bluetooth® device, certain functions may not be available.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 316 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player



1. Power
2. Volume
3. Changing the audio source/ playback
4. Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or rewinding
5. Random play or back button
6. Repeat play
7. Selecting an album
8. Playback/pause
9. Displaying text message

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 317 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Selecting an album

Press ▭ (<FOLDER) or ▭ (FOLDER>) to select desired album.

Selecting a track

Press the “<” or “>” button of “SEEK•TRACK” to select the desired track.

Fast-forwarding and rewinding tracks

Press and hold the “<” or “>” button of “SEEK•TRACK”.

Repeat play

Pressing ▭ (RPT) changes modes in the following order:
Track repeat→Album repeat→Off

Random play

Pressing ▭ (RDM) changes modes in the following order:
Album random→All track random→Off

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 318 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Playing and pausing tracks

Press ▭ (▶II).

Switching the display

Press ▭ (TEXT) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▸ is displayed.

Press and hold the button to display the remaining texts.

■ **Bluetooth® audio system functions**

Depending on the portable player that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available.

■ **Display**

→P. 278

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 319 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Making a phone call

To enter the “TEL” or “PHONE” mode, press the off-hook switch.

- Making a phone call
  - Dialing by inputting a name
  - Speed dialing
  - Dialing by entering the number
  - Dialing from call histories
- Receiving a phone call
  - Answering the phone
  - Refusing the call
- Operations during a call
  - Transferring a call
  - Muting your voice
  - Inputting digits
  - Setting call volume
- Adjusting the ring tone volume when receiving a call

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 320 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Dialing by selecting a name

1 Select “Phonebook” using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select the desired name using the knob and press the off-hook switch.

By pressing ▭ (Add S. Dial) and one of the speed dial buttons (from ▭ [1] to ▭ [5]) while the desired name is selected, it can be registered as a speed dial.

Press ▭ (A-Z) to display the registered names in alphabetical order of the initial.

Speed dialing

1 Select “Speed dials” using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Press the desired preset button (from ▭ [1] to ▭ [5]) and press the off-hook switch.

To delete a registered speed dial, after selecting the desired preset button (from ▭ [1] to ▭ [5]) press ▭ (DELETE) and then press ▭ (YES).

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 321 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Dialing by entering the number

1 Select “Dial by number” using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Enter the phone number and press the off-hook switch.

Dialing from call histories

1 Select “All Calls”, “Missed Calls”, “Incoming Calls” or “Outgoing Calls” using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select a desired number using the knob and press the off-hook switch.

The following operations can be performed:

- Registering a number as a speed dial

  Press [—] (Add S. Dial) and then press the desired preset button (from [—] [1] to [—] [5]).

- Deleting the selected number

  Press [—] (DELETE) and press [—] (YES).

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 322 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

When receiving a phone call

Answering the phone

Press the off-hook switch.

Refusing the call

Press the on-hook switch.

Receiving a call when on another call

Press the off-hook switch.

Pressing the off-hook switch again returns you to the previous call.

Operations during a call

Transferring a call

A call can be transferred between the cellular phone and system while dialing, receiving a call, or during a call. Use one of the following methods:

a. Operate the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.

b. Press the ▭ (PHONE).*

*: This operation can be performed only when transferring a call from the cellular phone to the system during a call.

Muting your voice

Press ▭ (MUTE).

Inputting digits

1 Press ▭ (0-9).

2 Turn the tune/scroll knob to select the number, and then push the knob.

If tone data is saved, press ▭ (SEND) to send the data all at once.
Press ▭ (EXIT) to delete the tone data.

3 When finished, press ▭ (BACK) to return to the previous screen.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 323 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ **Setting call volume**

To decrease the volume: Turn  counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn  clockwise.

Adjusting the ring tone volume when receiving a call

To decrease the volume: Turn  counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn  clockwise.

■ **When talking on the phone**

- Do not talk simultaneously with the other party.
- Keep the volume of the received voice down. Otherwise, voice echo will increase.

■ **Automatic volume adjustment**

When vehicle speed is 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the volume automatically increases. The volume returns to the previous volume setting when vehicle speed drops to 70 km/h (43 mph) or less.

■ **Phone call system functions**

Depending on the cellular phone, certain functions may not be available.

■ **Situations where the system may not recognize your voice**

- When driving on a rough road
- When driving at high speeds
- When air is blowing out of the vents onto the microphone
- When the air conditioning fan emits a loud noise

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 324 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Using the “SETUP” menu (“Bluetooth*” menu)

Registering a Bluetooth® device in the system allows the system to function. The following functions can be used for registered devices:

Functions and operation procedures

1 Press the tune/scroll knob and select “Bluetooth*” using the knob.

2 Press the knob and select one of the following functions using the knob.

- Registering a Bluetooth® device
  “Pairing”
- Listing the registered cellular phones
  “List Phone”
- Listing the registered portable players
  “List Audio”
- Changing the passkey
  “Passkey”
- Setting automatic connection of the device on or off
  “BT Power”
- Displaying the device status
  “Bluetooth* info”
- Setting the automatic connection confirmation display to on or off
  “Display setting”
- Initialization
  “Initialize”

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 325 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Registering a Bluetooth® device

Select “Pairing” using the tune/scroll knob and press the knob.

- If a Bluetooth® device is not connected currently
  Perform the procedure for registering a Bluetooth® device from step 3. (→P. 313)
- If other Bluetooth® device is connected currently
  The Bluetooth® device needs to be disconnected.
  After disconnecting, perform the procedure for registering a Bluetooth® device from step 2. (→P. 313)
- If device list is full
  Select the Bluetooth® device to be deleted using the tune/scroll knob and press [=] (YES).

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 326 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Listing the registered cellular phones

Select “List Phone” using the tune/scroll knob. The list of registered cellular phones will be displayed.

● Connecting the registered cellular phone to the audio system

1 Select the name of the cellular phone to be connected using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select “Select” using the knob.

● Deleting a registered cellular phone

1 Select the name of the cellular phone to be deleted using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select “Delete” using the knob.

3 Press ⊟ (YES).

● Disconnecting the registered cellular phone from the audio system

1 Select the name of the cellular phone to be disconnected using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select “Disconnect” using the knob.

3 Press ⊟ (YES).

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 327 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Listing the registered portable players

Select “List Audio” using the tune/scroll knob. The list of registered portable players will be displayed.

● Connecting the registered portable player to the audio system

1 Select the name of the portable player to be connected using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select “Select” using the knob.

● Deleting the registered portable player

1 Select the name of the portable player to be deleted using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select “Delete” using the knob.

3 Press ⊏⊐ (YES).

● Disconnecting the registered portable player from the audio system

1 Select the name of the portable player to be disconnected using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select “Disconnect” using the knob.

3 Press ⊏⊐ (YES).

● Selecting the connection method

1 Select the name of the desired portable player using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select “Connection method” using the knob.

3 Select “From vehicle” or “From audio” using the knob.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 328 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Changing the passkey

1 Select “Passkey” using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select a 4 to 8-digit passkey using the knob.

Input the number 1 digit at a time.

3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been input, press ⏤ (ENTER).

If the passkey to be registered has 8 digits, pressing ⏤ (ENTER) is not necessary.

Setting automatic connection of the device on or off

If “BT Power” is set to on, the registered device will be connected automatically when the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” position.

1 Select “BT Power” using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select “ON” or “OFF” using the knob.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 329 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Displaying the device status

Select “Bluetooth* info” using the tune/scroll knob.

● Displaying the device name

Select “Device name” using the tune/scroll knob.

● Displaying the device address

Select “Device address” using the tune/scroll knob.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Setting the automatic connection confirmation display to on or off

If the “Display setting” is set to on, the portable player connection status will be displayed when the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” position.

1 Select “Display setting” using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select “ON” or “OFF” using the knob.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 330 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Initialization

Select “Initialize” using the tune/scroll knob.

- Initializing the sound settings

  Select “Sound setting” using the tune/scroll knob and press ⊏−⊐ (YES).

  For details about sound settings: →P. 331

- Initializing the device information

  Select “Car device info” using the tune/scroll knob and press ⊏−⊐ (YES).

  Automatic connection of a portable device, automatic connection confirmation display and the passkey will be initialized.

- Initializing the all settings

  Select “All initialize” using the tune/scroll knob and press ⊏−⊐ (YES).

■ **The number of Bluetooth® device that can be registered**

Up to 5 Bluetooth® device can be registered in the system.

■ **Bluetooth® audio/phone system functions**

Certain functions may not be available during driving.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 331 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Using the “SETUP” menu (“TEL” or “PHONE” menu)

Functions and operation procedures

To enter the menu for each function, press the tune/scroll knob and follow the steps below using the knob:

- Adding a new phone number
  1. “TEL” or “PHONE” → 2. “Phonebook” → 3. “Add contacts”
- Setting speed dials
  1. “TEL” or “PHONE” → 2. “Phonebook” → 3. “Add SD”
- Deleting call histories
  1. “TEL” or “PHONE” → 2. “Phonebook” → 3. “Delete call history”
- Deleting a registered phone number
  1. “TEL” or “PHONE” → 2. “Phonebook” → 3. “Delete contacts”
- Deleting another cellular phone’s phonebook
  1. “TEL” or “PHONE” → 2. “Phonebook” → 3. “Delete other PB”
- Setting automatic transferring of the phonebook
  1. “TEL” or “PHONE” → 2. “Auto transfer”
- Setting call volume
  1. “TEL” or “PHONE” → 2. “HF sound setting” → 3. “Call volume”
- Setting ring tone volume
  1. “TEL” or “PHONE” → 2. “HF sound setting” → 3. “Ringtone volume”
- Setting ring tone
  1. “TEL” or “PHONE” → 2. “HF sound setting” → 3. “Ringtone”
- Transferring call histories
  1. “TEL” or “PHONE” → 2. “Transfer histories”

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 332 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Adding a new phone number

Select “Add contacts” using the tune/scroll knob.

- Transferring all contacts from the cellular phone

  Select “Overwrite all” using the tune/scroll knob and press ⊏⊐ (YES).

- Transferring one contact from the cellular phone

  Select “Add one contact” using the tune/scroll knob and press ⊏⊐ (YES).

Setting speed dials

1. Select “Add SD” using the tune/scroll knob.
2. Select the desired data using the knob.
3. Press the desired preset button (from ⊏⊐ [1] to ⊏⊐ [5]).

For details about setting speed dials from the call history: →P. 321

For details about deleting speed dials: →P. 320

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 333 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Deleting call histories

Select “Delete call history” using the tune/scroll knob.

- Deleting outgoing call history

  1 Select “Outgoing Calls” using the tune/scroll knob.

  2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press ⊏−⊐ (YES).

  To delete all outgoing call history data, press ⊏−⊐ (ALL) and then press ⊏−⊐ (YES).

- Deleting incoming call history

  1 Select “Incoming Calls” using the tune/scroll knob.

  2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press ⊏−⊐ (YES).

  To delete all incoming call history data, press ⊏−⊐ (ALL) and then press ⊏−⊐ (YES).

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 334 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

● Deleting missed call history

1 Select “Missed Calls” using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press ▭ (YES).

To delete all missed call history data, press ▭ (ALL) and then press ▭ (YES).

● Deleting a number from all call histories (Outgoing calls, Incoming calls and Missed calls)

1 Select “All Calls” using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press ▭ (YES).

To delete all of the call histories data, press ▭ (ALL) and then press ▭ (YES).

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 335 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Deleting a registered phone number

1 Select “Delete contacts” using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press ▭ (YES).

To delete all the registered phone numbers, press ▭ (ALL) and then press ▭ (YES).

Press ▭ (A-Z) to display the registered names in alphabetical order of the initial.

Deleting another cellular phone’s phonebook

1 Select “Delete other PB” using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Select the desired phonebook using the knob and press ▭ (YES).

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 336 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Setting call volume

1 Select “Call volume” using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Change the call volume.

To decrease the volume: Turn the knob counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the knob clockwise.

To set the volume, press ⌐ (BACK).

Setting ring tone volume

1 Select “Ringtone volume” using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Change the ring tone volume.

To decrease the volume: Turn the knob counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the knob clockwise.

To set the volume, press ⌐ (BACK).

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 337 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Setting ring tone

1 Select “Ringtone” using the tune/scroll knob.

2 Using the knob, select a ring tone (1 - 3). To set the selected ring tone, press ⊟ (BACK).

Transferring call histories

Select “Transfer histories” using the tune/scroll knob and press ⊟ (YES).

■ **Phone number**

Up to 1000 names can be stored.

■ **Call history**

Up to 10 numbers can be stored in each of the outgoing, incoming and missed call history memories.

■ **Limitation of number of digits**

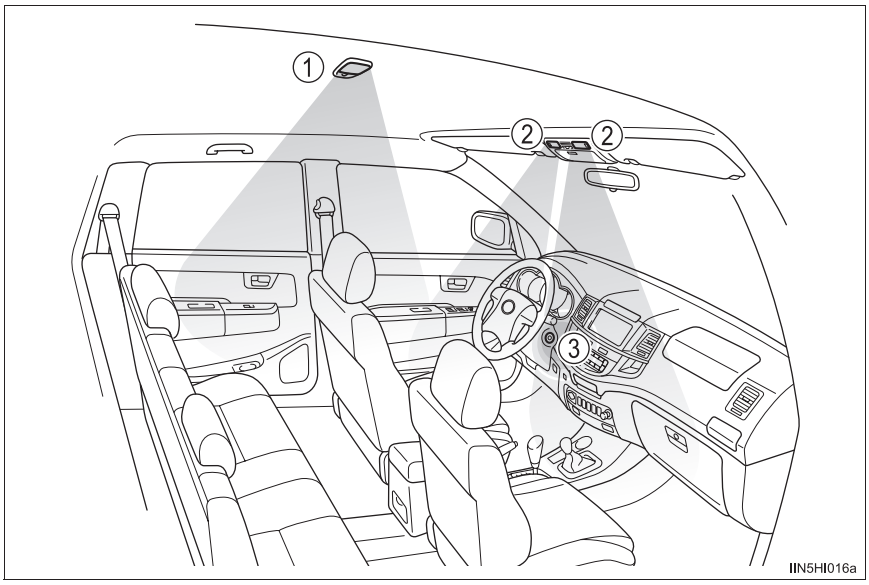
A phone number that exceeds 24 digits cannot be registered.

■ **Bluetooth® phone system functions**

Certain functions may not be available during driving.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 338 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Interior lights list



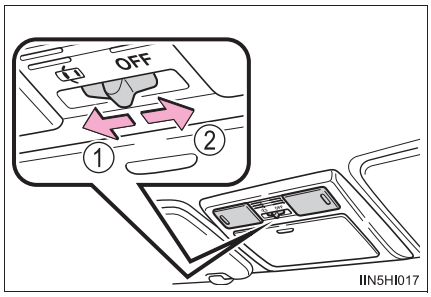
① Interior light (→P. 340)

② Personal/interior lights (if equipped) (→P. 339)

③ Engine switch light (if equipped)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 339 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Personal/interior light main switch (if equipped)



① Door position

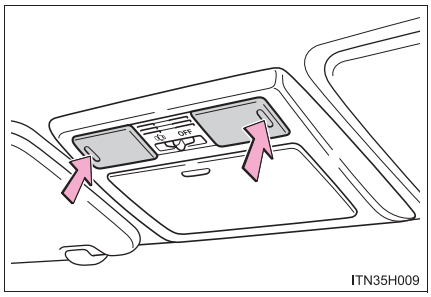
The personal/interior lights come on when a door is opened. They turn off when the doors are closed.

② Off

The personal/interior lights can be individually turned on or off.

Personal/interior lights (if equipped)

On/off



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 340 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

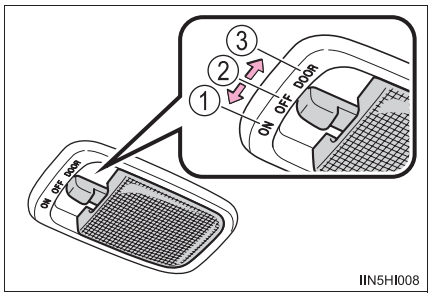
Interior light

① On

② Off

③ Door position

The interior light comes on when a door is opened. It turns off when the doors are closed.



Illuminated entry system (if equipped)

▶ Type A

The lights turn on/off automatically with the opening/closing of the doors.

▶ Type B

The lights automatically turn on/off according to the engine switch position, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are open/closed.

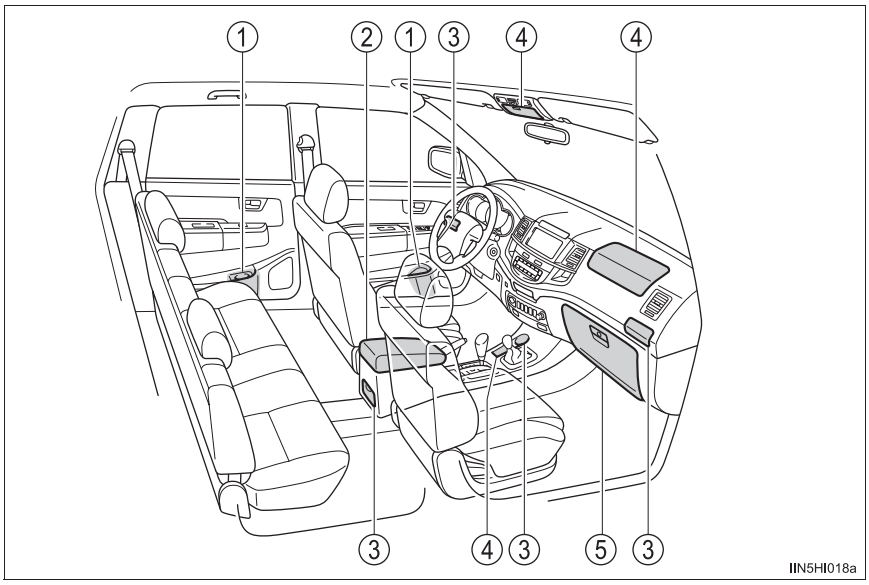
⚠ NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 341 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

List of storage features



① Bottle holders (if equipped) (→P. 345)

② Console box (if equipped) (→P. 343)

③ Cup holders (if equipped) (→P. 344)

④ Auxiliary boxes (if equipped) (→P. 346)

⑤ Glove box (→P. 343)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 342 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ Items that should not be left in the storage spaces

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

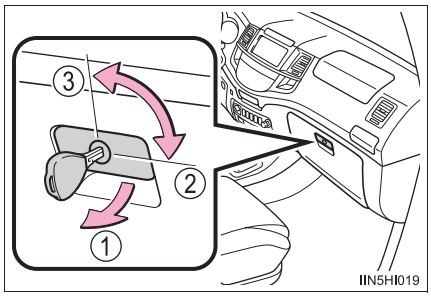
■ When driving or when the storage compartments are not in use

Keep the lids closed.
In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open lid or the items stored inside.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 343 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

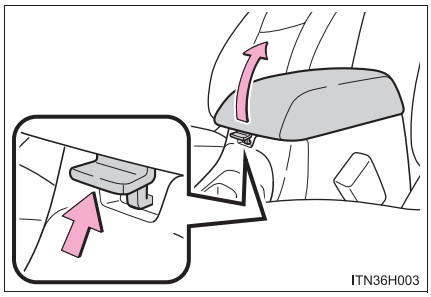
Glove box

① Open (pull the lever)
② Lock with the master key
③ Unlock with the master key



Console box (if equipped)

Lift the lid while pulling up the knob to release the lock.



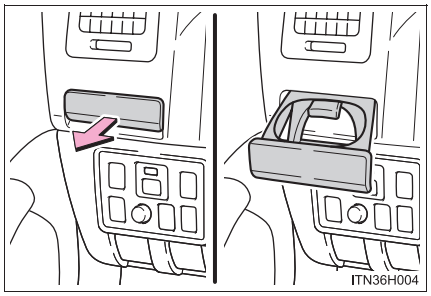
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 344 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Cup holders

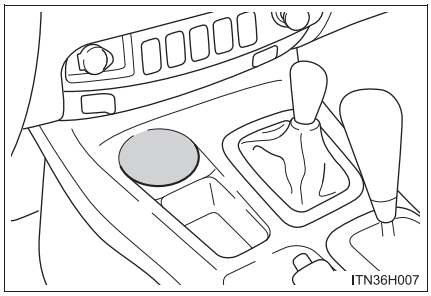
▶ Type A (instrument panel)

Pull out the cup holder completely.

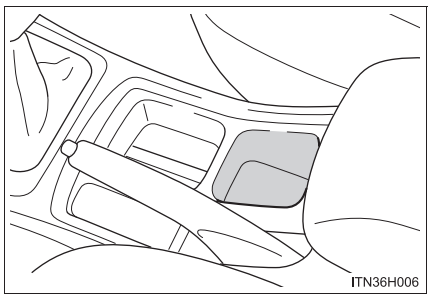
Lift the tray up before returning.



▶ Type B (console box) (if equipped)

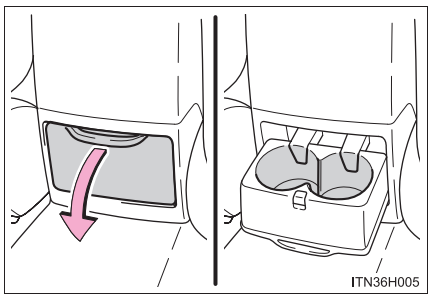


▶ Type C (console box) (if equipped)



▶ Type D (rear console box) (if equipped)

Pull the lid.



⚠ CAUTION

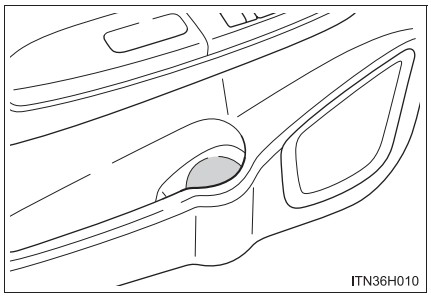
■ Items unsuitable for the cup holder

Do not place anything other than cups or beverage cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident, cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

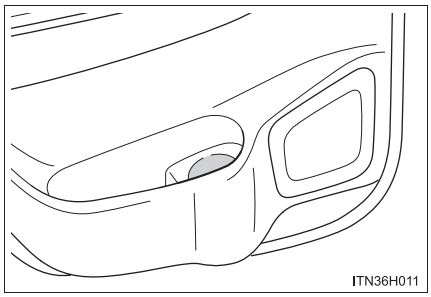
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 345 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Bottle holders

▶ For front seats



▶ For rear seats (if equipped)



When using the holder as a bottle holder

- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

CAUTION

Items unsuitable for the bottle holder

Do not place anything other than a bottle in the bottle holders.
Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury.

NOTICE

Items that should not be stowed in the bottle holders

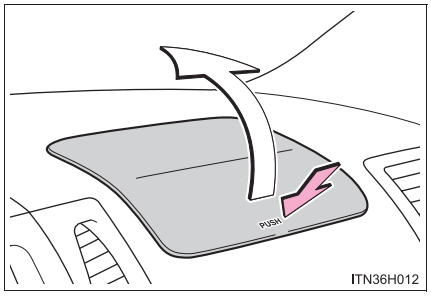
Do not place open bottles in the bottle holders, or glasses and paper cups containing liquid. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 346 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Auxiliary boxes

▶ Type A (vehicles without front passenger airbag)

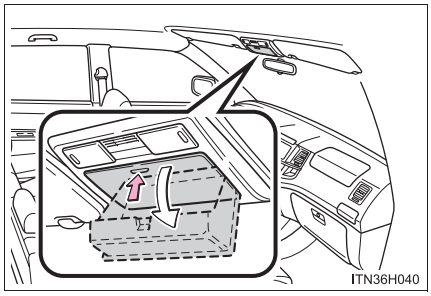
Press in the lid.



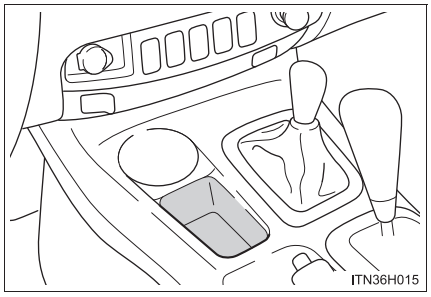
▶ Type B (if equipped)

Press in the lid.

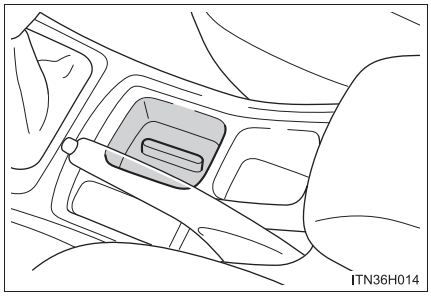
The auxiliary box is useful for temporarily storing sunglasses and similar small items.



▶ Type C (if equipped)



▶ Type D (if equipped)



⚠ CAUTION

■ Items unsuitable for storing (type A)

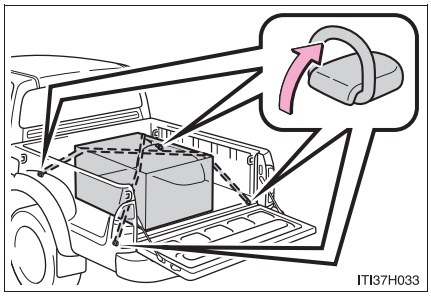
Do not store items heavier than 0.2 kg (0.4 lb.).
Doing so may cause the auxiliary box to open and the items inside may fall out, resulting in an accident.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 347 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Deck hooks*

Raise the hooks when needed.

The deck hooks are provided for securing loose items.



⚠ CAUTION

■ When the deck hooks are not in use

To avoid injury, always return the deck hooks to their stowed positions.

*: If equipped

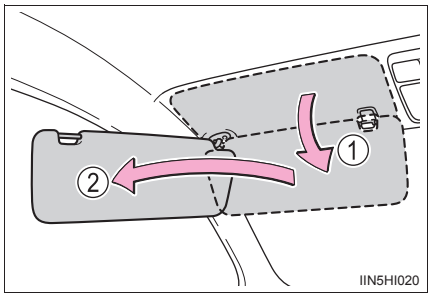
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 348 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Sun visors and vanity mirror

Sun visors

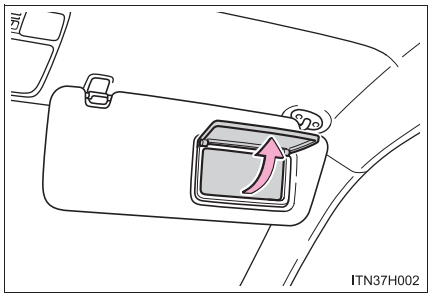
① To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

② To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.



Vanity mirror (if equipped)

Open the cover to use.



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 349 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Clock

The clock can be adjusted by pressing the buttons.

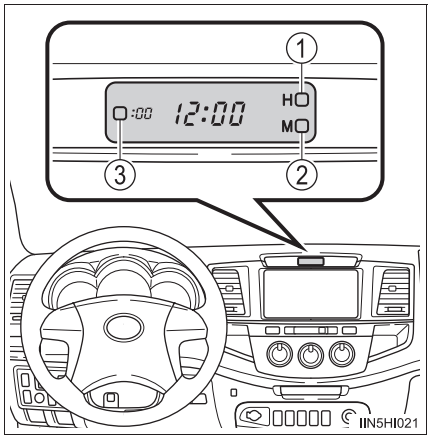
① Adjusts the hours

② Adjusts the minutes

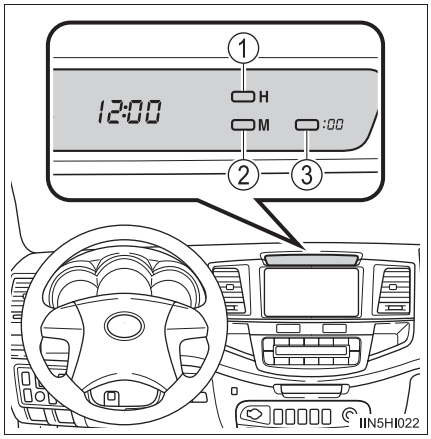
③ Rounds to the nearest hour*

*: e.g. 1:00 to 1:29 → 1:00
1:30 to 1:59 → 2:00

▶ Vehicles without multi-information display



▶ Vehicles with multi-information display



■ The clock is displayed when

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

■ When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals

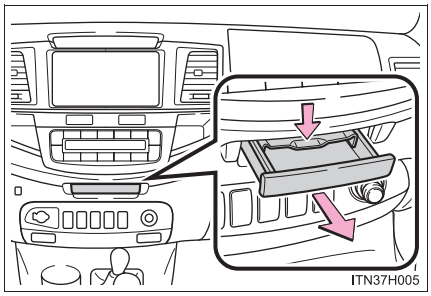
The time display will automatically be set to 1:00.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 350 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Ashtray

Pull the lid.

To remove the ashtray, press down on the lock spring plate and pull the lid.



⚠ CAUTION

■ When not in use

Keep the ashtray closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open ashtray or ash flying out.

■ To prevent fire

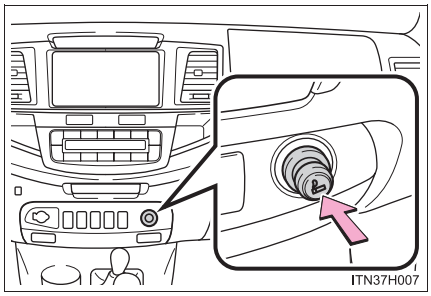
- Fully extinguish matches and cigarettes before putting them in the ashtray, then make sure the ashtray is fully closed.
- Do not place paper or any other type of flammable object in the ashtray.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 351 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Cigarette lighter

Push the cigarette lighter.

The cigarette lighter will pop up when it is ready for use.



■ The cigarette lighter can be used when

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

⚠ CAUTION

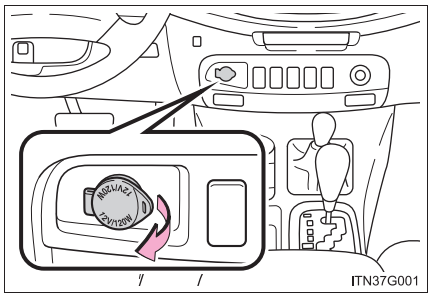
■ To avoid burns or fires

- Do not touch the metal part of the cigarette lighter.
- Do not hold the cigarette lighter down. It could overheat and cause a fire.
- Do not insert anything other than the cigarette lighter provided into the cigarette lighter outlet. Doing so may deform the outlet and make the cigarette lighter pop out of the outlet or become difficult to take out.

Power outlet*

The power outlet can be used for 12V accessories that run on less than 10A.

Open the cover.



The power outlet can be used when

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

NOTICE

To avoid damaging the power outlet

Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.
Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

To prevent blown fuse

Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12V 10A.

To prevent battery discharge

Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

*: If equipped

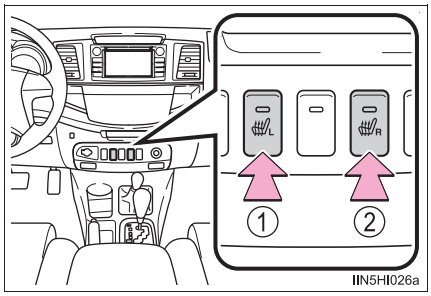
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 353 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Seat heaters*

① Turns on the front left seat heater

② Turns on the front right seat heater

The indicator light comes on.



■ **The seat heaters can be used when**

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

■ **When not in use**

Turn the seat heater off.

*: If equipped

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 354 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ Burns

- Use caution when seating the following persons in a seat with the seat heater on to avoid the possibility of burns:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
  - Persons with sensitive skin
  - Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Do not cover the seat with anything when using the seat heater.
  Using the seat heater with a blanket or cushion increases the temperature of the seat and may lead to overheating.
- Do not use the seat heater more than necessary. Doing so may cause minor burns or overheating.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent seat heater damage

Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

■ To prevent battery discharge

Turn the seat heaters off when the engine is not running.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 355 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

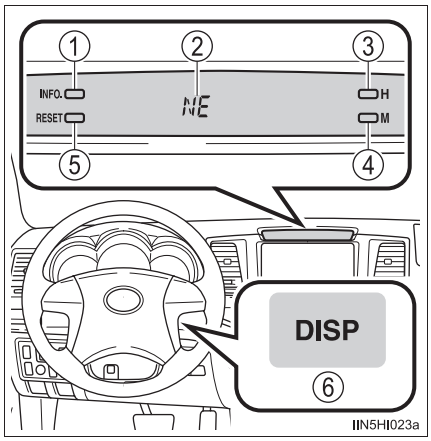
Compass*

The compass on the multi-information display indicates the direction in which the vehicle is heading.

Operation

To turn the compass on, press the “INFO.” or “DISP” button until the compass appears. (→P. 105)

① “INFO.” button
② Direction display
③ “H” button
④ “M” button
⑤ “RESET” button
⑥ “DISP” button (if equipped)



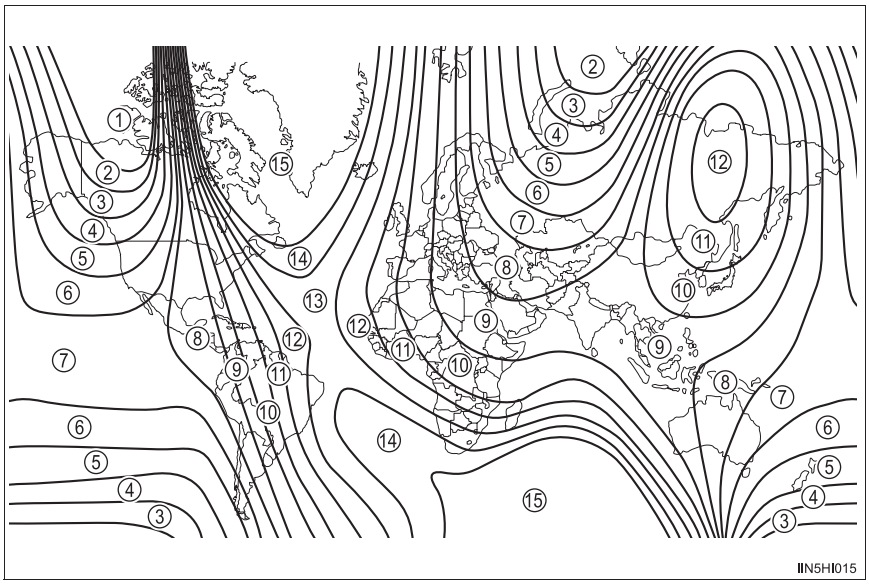
Displays and directions

Display	Direction
N	North
NE	Northeast
E	East
SE	Southeast
S	South
SW	Southwest
W	West
NW	Northwest

*: If equipped

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 356 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Calibrating the compass



The direction display deviates from the true direction determined by the earth's magnetic field. The amount of deviation varies depending on the geographic position of the vehicle.

If you cross over one of the map boundaries shown in illustration, the compass will deviate.

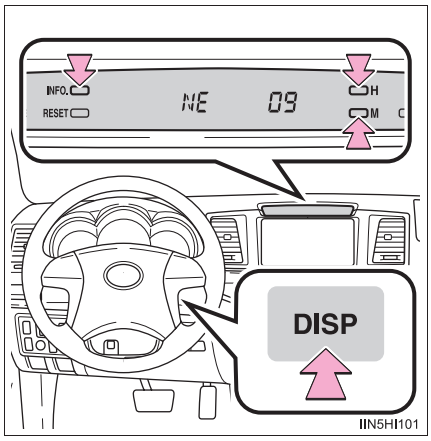
To obtain higher precision or perfect calibration, refer to "Deviation calibration".

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 357 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ Deviation calibration

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the “INFO.” or “DISP” button until a number (1 to 15) appears on the clock. Then press the “H” or “M” button, and referring to the map above, select the number of the zone where you are.



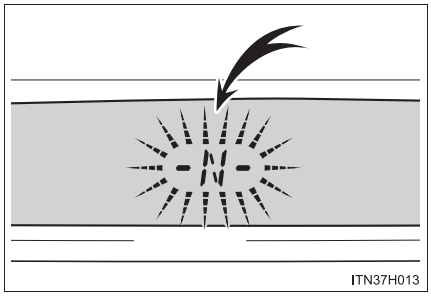
3 Press the “INFO.” or “DISP” button.

If the direction is displayed for several seconds after adjustment, the calibration is complete.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 358 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ Circling calibration

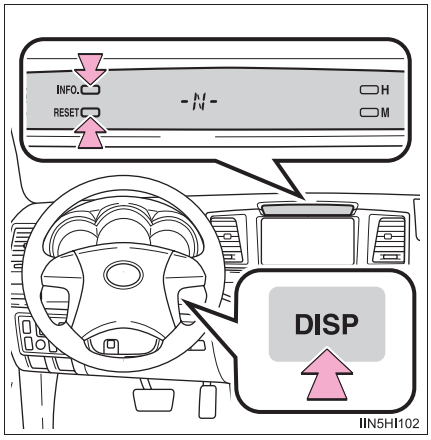
If the direction display on the compass flashes, circling calibration needs to be performed.



1 Stop the vehicle in a place where it is safe to drive in a circle.

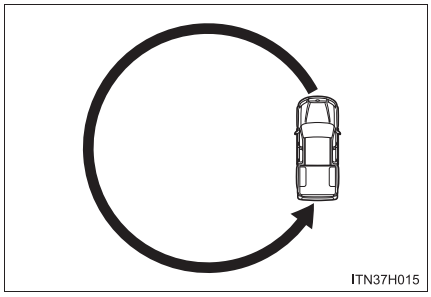
2 Press and hold the “INFO.” or “DISP” button until a number (1 to 15) appears on the clock, and press the “RESET” button.

“- N -” appears on the direction display.



3 Drive the vehicle at 8 km/h (5 mph) or less in a circle until a direction is displayed.

If there is not enough space to drive in a circle, drive around the block until a direction is displayed.



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 359 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ **Conditions unfavorable to correct operation**

The compass may not show the correct direction in the following conditions:

- The vehicle is stopped immediately after turning.
- The vehicle is on an inclined surface.
- The vehicle is in a place where the earth's magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields (underground car park/parking lot, under a steel tower, between buildings, roof car park/parking lot, near an intersection, near a large vehicle, etc.).
- The vehicle has become magnetized.
  (There is a magnet or metal object near the multi-information display.)
- The battery has been disconnected.
- A door is open.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 360 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ While driving the vehicle

Do not adjust the display. Adjust the display only when the vehicle is stopped.

■ When doing the circling calibration

Secure a wide space, and watch out for people and vehicles in the vicinity. Do not violate any local traffic rules while performing circling calibration.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To avoid compass malfunctions

Do not place magnets or any metal objects near the multi-information display.
Doing this may cause the compass sensor to malfunction.

■ To ensure normal operation of the compass

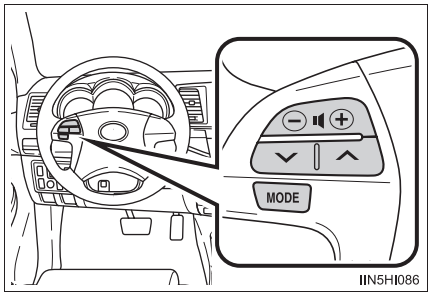
- Do not perform a circling calibration of the compass in a place where the earth's magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields.
- During calibration, do not operate electric systems (power windows etc.) as they may interfere with the calibration.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 361 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Using the steering wheel audio switches*

Some audio features (audio volume control, radio, CD player etc.) can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.

Operation may differ depending on the type of audio system or navigation system. For details, refer to the manual provided with the audio system or navigation system.



⚠ CAUTION

■ **To reduce the risk of an accident**

Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

*: If equipped

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 362 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 363 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Maintenance and care 6

6-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 364

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 368

6-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements.....371

6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 374

Hood 378

Engine compartment.....380

Tires.....397

Tire inflation pressure 400

Wheels.....402

Air conditioning filter 404

Wireless remote control battery.....406

Checking and replacing fuses 409

Light bulbs 423

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 364 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

  If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors and remove (vehicles with short pole type antenna) or retract (vehicles with pillar type antenna) the antenna before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to re-install the antenna (vehicles with short pole type antenna) and extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 365 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ **High pressure car washes**

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before using the car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

■ **Aluminum wheels (if equipped)**

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners.
  Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

■ **Bumpers**

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 366 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ When washing the vehicle

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components etc. to catch fire.

■ Precautions regarding the exhaust pipe

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 367 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

NOTICE

■ Cleaning the exterior lights

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ Antenna installation and removal precautions (vehicles with short pole type antenna)

- Before driving, ensure that the antenna is installed.
- When the antenna is removed, such as before entering an automatic car wash, make sure to store it in a suitable place so as not to lose it. Also, before driving, make sure to reinstall the antenna in its original position.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 368 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

  Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove loose dirt using a vacuum cleaner.
- Apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather using a sponge or soft cloth.
- Allow the solution to soak in for a few minutes. Remove the dirt and wipe off the solution with a clean, damp cloth.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 369 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

⚠ CAUTION

Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause electrical components etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 52)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 370 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

NOTICE

Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

Cleaning the inside of the rear window (vehicles with rear window defogger)

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 371 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Toyota recommends the following maintenance:

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For full details of your maintenance schedule, refer to the “Toyota Service Booklet” or “Toyota Warranty Booklet”.

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you’re an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized Toyota repairer to service or maintain your vehicle, we recommend that you request that a record of maintenance be kept.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 372 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Where to go for maintenance service?

In order to maintain your vehicle in the best possible condition, Toyota recommends that maintenance service operations as well as other inspections and repairs be carried out by authorized Toyota dealers or repairers or other duly qualified and equipped professionals. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, please visit an authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, who will use genuine Toyota parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized Toyota dealers or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the Toyota network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter.

Your Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically due to their experience with Toyota vehicles.

Does your vehicle need repairs?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal or clutch pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 373 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ **If your vehicle is not properly maintained**

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.

■ **Handling of the battery**

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 390)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 374 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P. 390)	• Warm water • Baking soda • Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts) • Distilled water
Engine coolant level (→P. 387)	• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 383)	• “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 375 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Items	Parts and tools
Fuses (→P. 409)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P. 423)	• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Phillips-head screwdriver • Wrench
Radiator, condenser and intercooler (if equipped) (→P. 389)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 400)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 394)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 376 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■ When working on the engine compartment

- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.
  If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.

■ Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 377 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

NOTICE

If you remove the air cleaner filter

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

If the fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

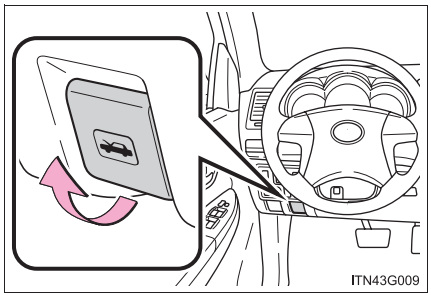
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 378 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Hood

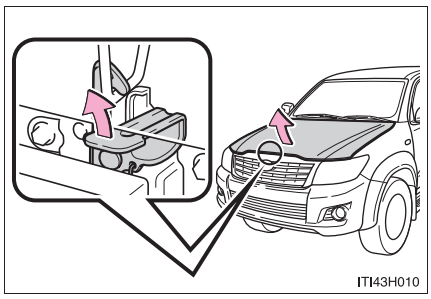
Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

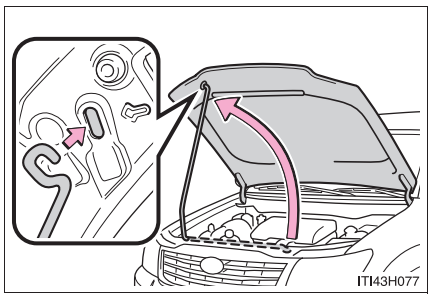
The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



3 Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into the slot.



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 379 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

■ After installing the support rod into the slot

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.

⚠ NOTICE

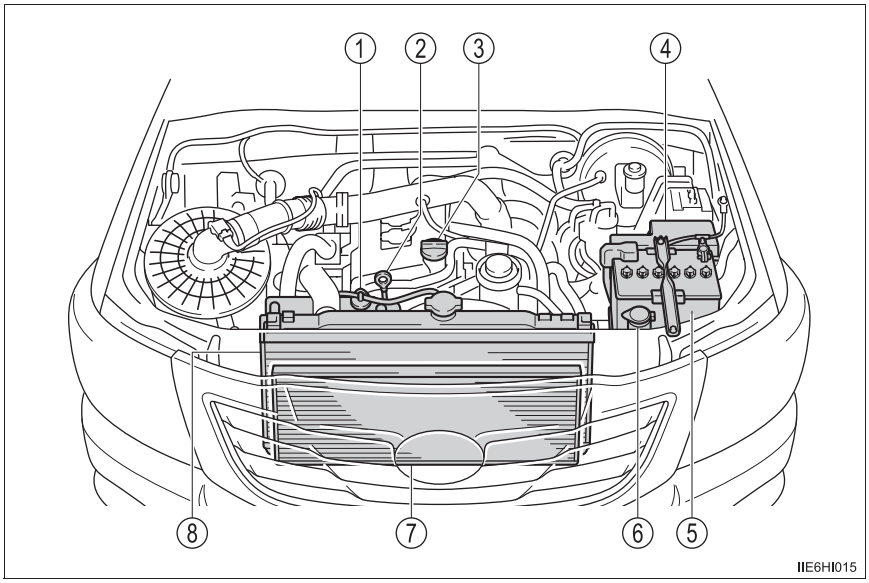
■ When closing the hood

Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood with the support rod up could cause the hood to bend.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 380 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Engine compartment

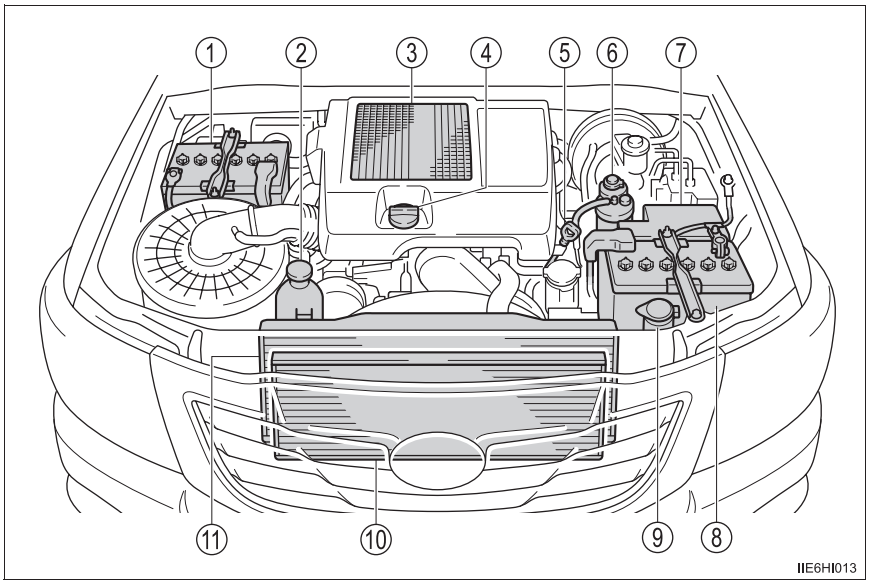
▶ Gasoline engine



① Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 387)
② Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 383)
③ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 384)
④ Fuse box (→P. 409)
⑤ Battery (→P. 390)
⑥ Washer fluid tank (→P. 394)
⑦ Condenser (→P. 389)
⑧ Radiator (→P. 389)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 381 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

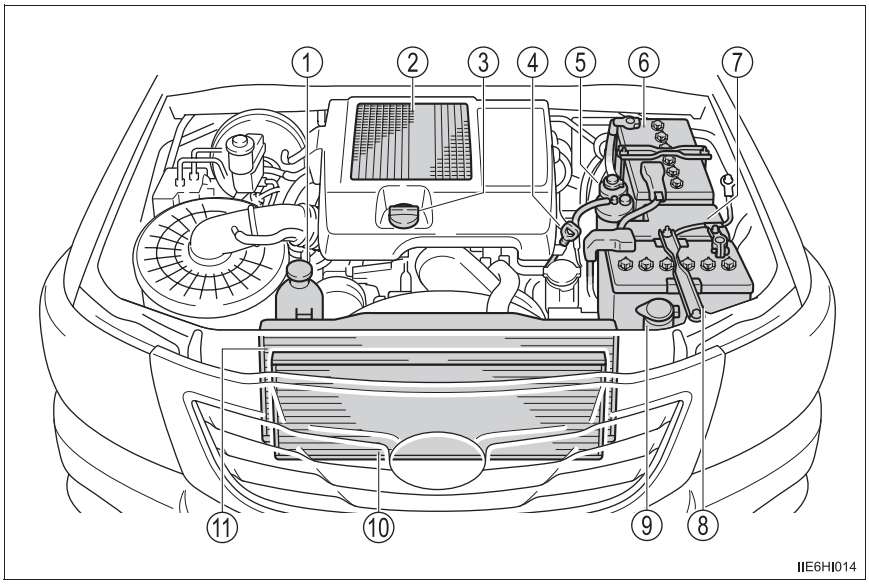
▶ Diesel engine (left-hand drive vehicles)



① Battery (if equipped) (→P. 390)
② Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 387)
③ Intercooler (→P. 389)
④ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 384)
⑤ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 383)
⑥ Fuel filter (→P. 396, 485)
⑦ Fuse box (→P. 409)
⑧ Battery (→P. 390)
⑨ Washer fluid tank (→P. 394)
⑩ Condenser (→P. 389)
⑪ Radiator (→P. 389)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 382 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

▶ Diesel engine (right-hand drive vehicles)



① Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 387)
② Intercooler (→P. 389)
③ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 384)
④ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 383)
⑤ Fuel filter (→P. 396, 485)
⑥ Battery (if equipped) (→P. 390)
⑦ Fuse box (→P. 409)
⑧ Battery (→P. 390)
⑨ Washer fluid tank (→P. 394)
⑩ Condenser (→P. 389)
⑪ Radiator (→P. 389)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 383 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Engine oil

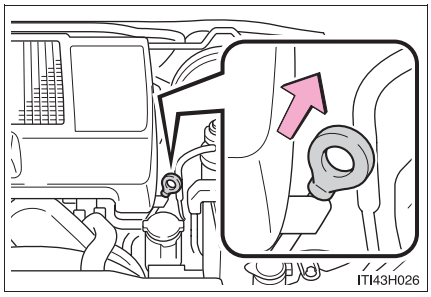
With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

2 Remove the sand and dust from around the dipstick.

3 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.



4 Wipe the dipstick clean.

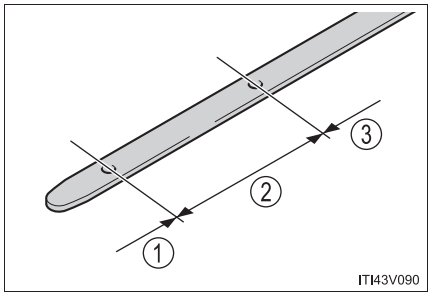
Make sure that the inlet of the oil level gauge guide and O-ring of the dipstick are free from sand and dust.
If the O-ring is damaged, replace it with a new one.

5 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

6 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

① Low
② Normal
③ Excessive

The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

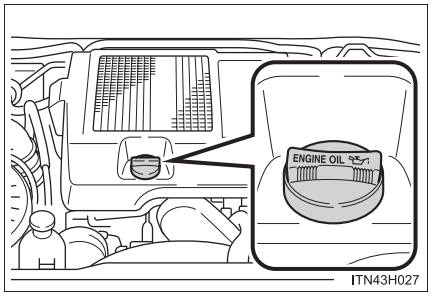


7 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 384 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.



Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection		→P. 500
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	Gasoline engine	1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp.qt.)
	Diesel engine	▶ For Russia, Ukraine and KUN25L-PRMDH models* 1.6 L (1.7 qt., 1.4 Imp.qt.) ▶ Except for Russia, Ukraine and KUN25L-PRMDH models* 1.4 L (1.5 qt., 1.2 Imp.qt.)
Items		Clean funnel

*: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or plate. (→P. 494)

1 Remove the sand and dust from around the oil filler cap.

2 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

3 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

4 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 385 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ **Engine oil consumption**

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, when towing, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

■ **After changing the engine oil (diesel engine except for KUN25L-PRMDH model*)**

The engine oil maintenance data should be reset. Perform the following procedures:

1 Switch the display to the trip meter A (→P. 102) when the engine switch is in the “ON” position.

2 Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.

3 While pressing the odometer/trip meter display change button (→P. 102), turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (do not start the engine because reset mode will be canceled). Continue to press and hold the button for more than one second after the trip meter displays “000000”.

*: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer’s label or plate. (→P. 494)

⚠ CAUTION

■ Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

■ When replacing the engine oil

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 387 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Engine coolant

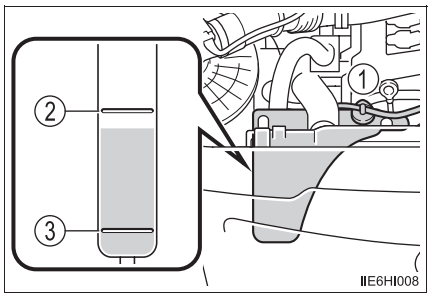
The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the upper and lower lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

① Reservoir cap

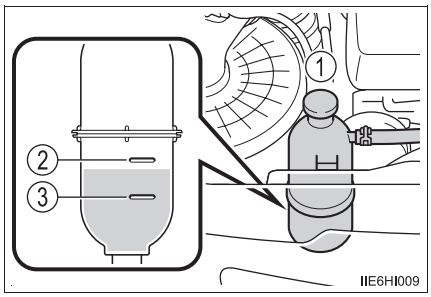
② Upper line

③ Lower line

▶ Gasoline engine



▶ Diesel engine



If the level is on or below the lower line, add coolant up to the upper line. (→P. 482)

■ Coolant selection

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about engine coolant, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump. If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 388 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ When the engine is hot

Do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap.
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

■ If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

■ Notice on coolant quality

Do not use improper coolant. If improper coolant is used, the engine cooling system may be damaged.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 389 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Radiator, condenser and intercooler (if equipped)

Check the radiator, condenser and intercooler and clear away any foreign objects. If any of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When the engine is hot

Do not touch the radiator, condenser or intercooler as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 390 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Battery

Check the battery as follows.

■ Caution symbols

The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the battery are as follows:

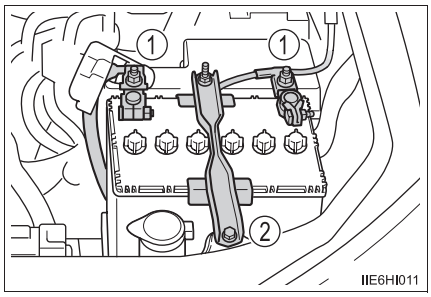
	No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks		Battery acid
	Shield eyes		Note operating instructions
	Keep away from children		Explosive gas

■ Battery exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

① Terminals

② Hold-down clamp



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 391 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

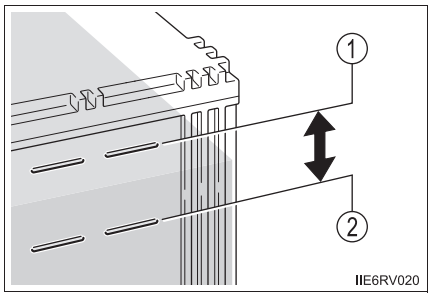
■ Checking battery fluid

Check that the level is between the upper and lower lines.

① Upper line

② Lower line

If the fluid level is at or below the lower line, add distilled water.

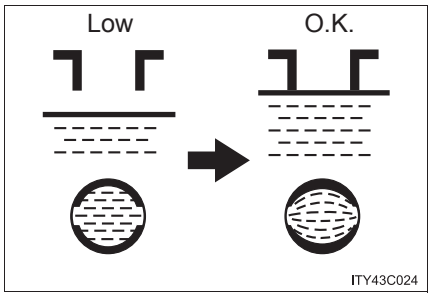


■ Adding distilled water

1 Remove the vent plug.

2 Add distilled water.

If the upper line cannot be seen, check the fluid level by looking directly at the cell.



3 Put the vent plug back on and close it securely.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 392 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ **Before recharging**

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Chemicals in the battery**

Batteries contain poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

■ **Where to safely charge the battery**

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 393 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When recharging the battery

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

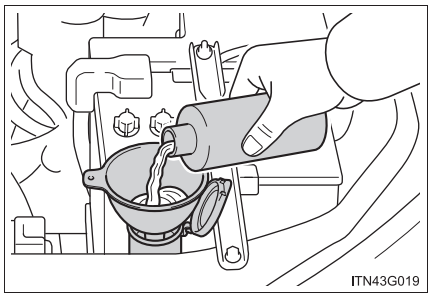
■ When adding distilled water

Avoid overfilling. Water spilled during battery recharging may cause corrosion.

Washer fluid

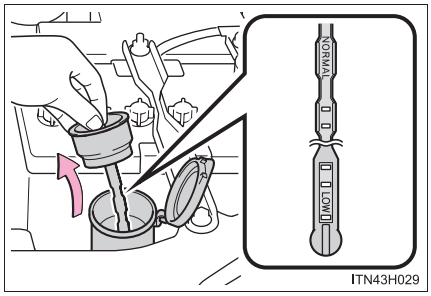
▶ Vehicles without washer fluid level gauge

If any washer does not work, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.



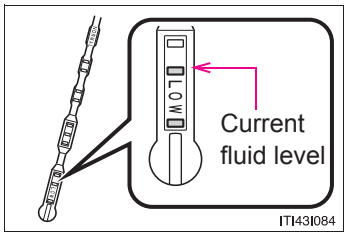
▶ Vehicles with washer fluid level gauge

If the washer fluid level is at “LOW”, add washer fluid.



Using the gauge (if equipped)

The washer fluid level can be checked by observing the position of the level on the liquid-covered holes in the gauge.
If the level falls below the second hole from the bottom (the “LOW” position), refill the washer fluid.



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 395 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the engine is hot or running as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

■ Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 396 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Fuel filter (diesel engine only)

You may drain the fuel filter yourself. However, as the operation is difficult, we recommend having it drained by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Even if you decide to drain it yourself, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

The water in the fuel filter needs to be drained if the buzzer sounds (if equipped) and the fuel system warning light flashes. (→P. 451)

1 Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.

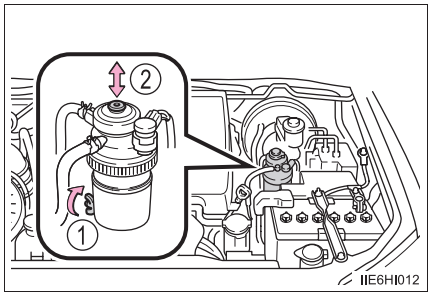
2 Place a small tray under the drain plug or drain hose to catch the water and any fuel that comes out.

3 Perform the draining as shown in the illustration.

① Turn the drain plug counterclockwise about 2 to 2 1/2 turns.

Loosening more than this will cause water oozing from around the drain plug.

② Operate the priming pump until fuel begins to run out.



4 After draining, tighten the drain plug by hand.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 397 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

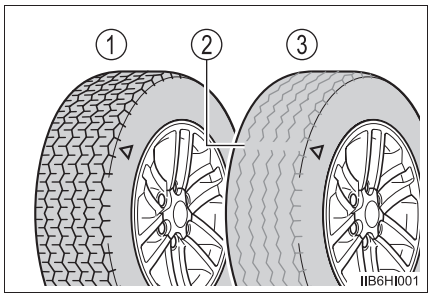
① New tread

② Treadwear indicator

③ Worn tread

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the “TWI” or “Δ” marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.

Check spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.

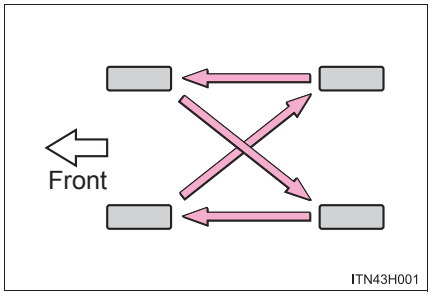


Tire rotation

▶ Vehicles with spare tire of a different wheel type from the installed tires

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

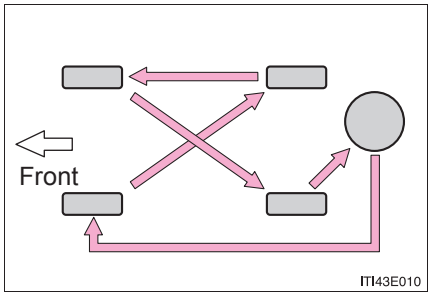


HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 398 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

▶ Vehicles with spare tire of the same wheel type as the installed tires

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).



■ **When to replace your vehicle's tires**

Tires should be replaced if:

- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Tire life**

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ **If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)**

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 399 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 400 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Toyota recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P. 513)

■ Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel efficiency
- Reduced driving comfort and tire life
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  The appearance of the tire can be misleading. In addition, tire inflation pressure that is even just a few pounds off can affect ride quality and handling.
- Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving. It is normal for tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
  Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 401 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated. Otherwise, the following conditions may occur and result in an accident causing death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Poor sealing of the tire bead
- Wheel deformation and/or tire separation
- A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards

⚠ NOTICE

■ When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve and cause air leakage, which could result in an accident. If the caps are lost, replace them as soon as possible.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 402 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*: Conventionally referred to as “offset”.

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

Aluminum wheel precautions (if equipped)

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 403 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

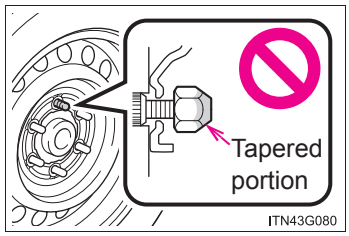
⚠ CAUTION

■ When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

■ When installing the wheel nuts

- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.



- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

■ Use of defective wheels prohibited

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels.
Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 404 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

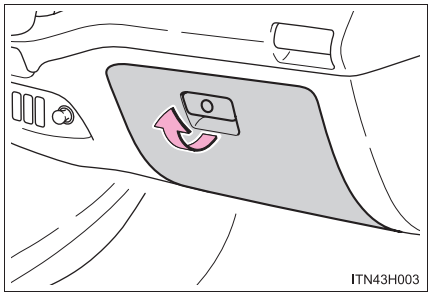
Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

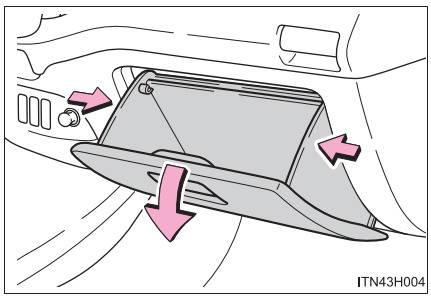
Removal method

1 Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.

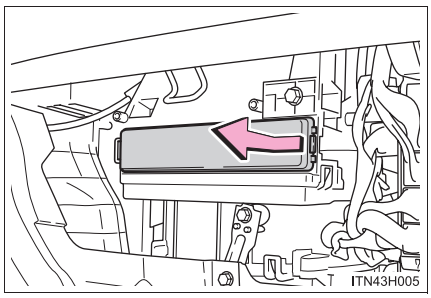
2 Open the glove box.



3 Push in each side of the glove box to disconnect the claws.



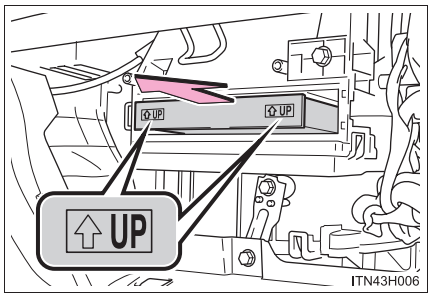
4 Remove the filter cover.



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 405 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

5 Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

The "↑UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.



■ Changing interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Toyota Service Booklet" or "Toyota Warranty Booklet".)

■ If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed.
Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 406 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Wireless remote control battery*

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

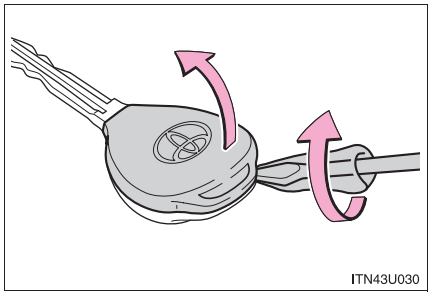
You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2016

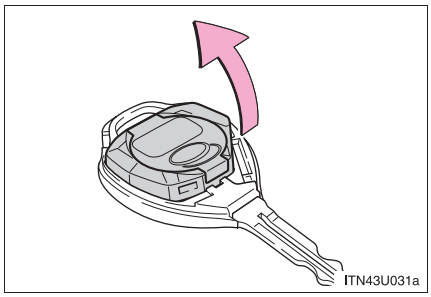
Replacing the battery

1 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



2 Remove the module.

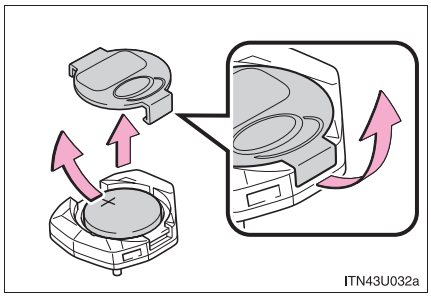


*: If equipped

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 407 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

3 Remove the battery cover and the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.



■ **Use a CR2016 lithium battery**

- Batteries can be purchased at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to local laws.

■ **If the key battery is depleted**

The following symptoms may occur:

- The wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 408 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ Removed battery and other parts

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

■ Certification for the key battery

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS

⚠ NOTICE

■ For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 409 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

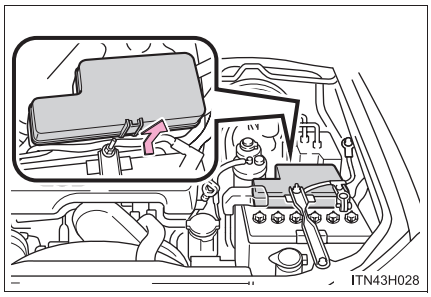
1 Turn the engine switch off.

2 After a system failure, see “Fuse layout and amperage ratings” (→P. 414) for details about which fuse to check.

3 Open the fuse box cover.

► Engine compartment

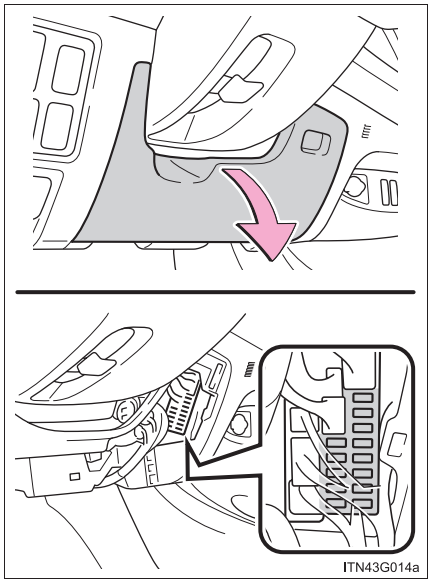
Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



▶ Driver's side instrument panel for left-hand drive vehicles (front and rear sides)

Remove the lower instrument panel.

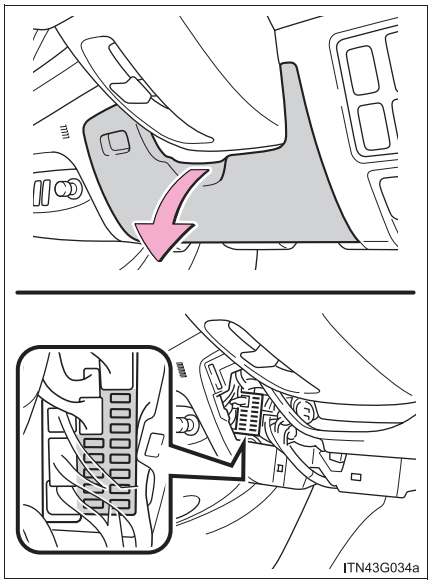
Rear side: Inspection and replacement of the fuses, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.



▶ Driver's side instrument panel for right-hand drive vehicles (front and rear sides)

Remove the lower instrument panel.

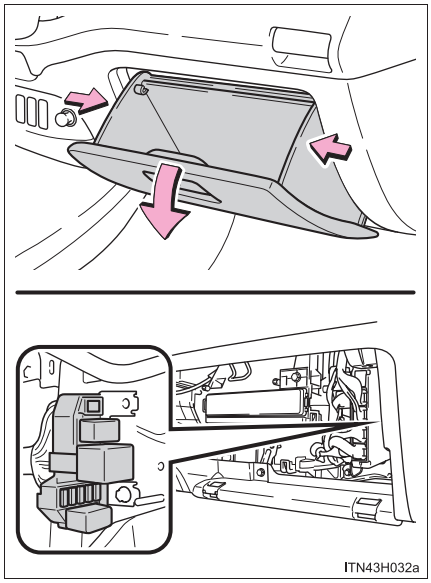
Rear side: Inspection and replacement of the fuses, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 411 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

▶ Passenger's side instrument panel for left-hand drive vehicles

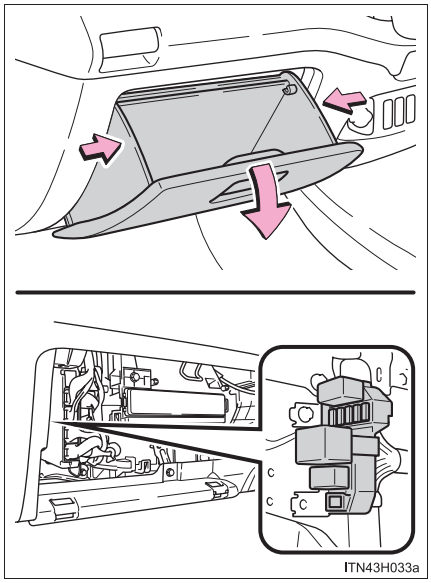
Open the glove box. Push in each side of the glove box to disconnect the claws.



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 412 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

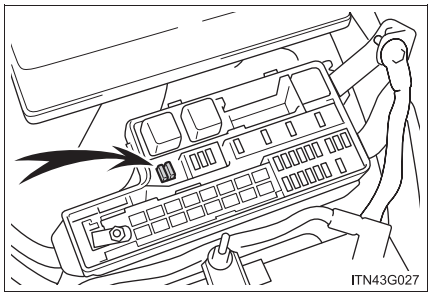
▶ Passenger's side instrument panel for right-hand drive vehicles

Open the glove box. Push in each side of the glove box to disconnect the claws.



4 Remove the fuse.

Type A and B fuses can be removed using the pullout tool.



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 413 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

5 Check if the fuse is blown.

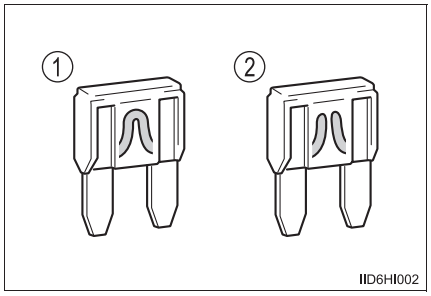
① Normal fuse

② Blown fuse

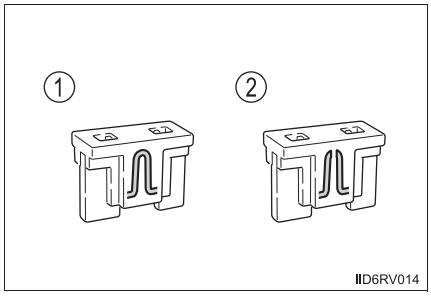
Type A, B and C:
Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Type D, E and F:
Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

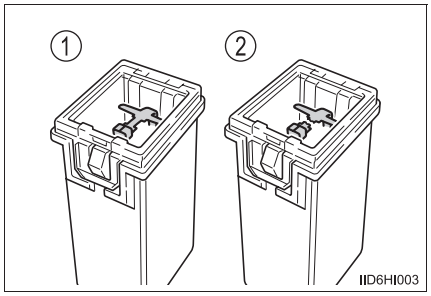
▶ Type A



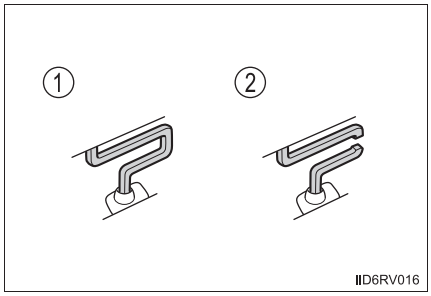
▶ Type B



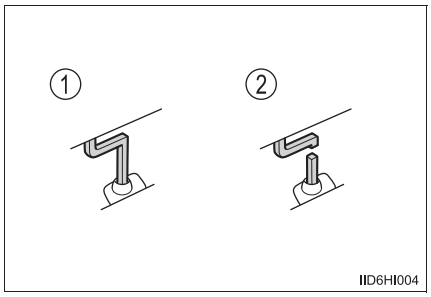
▶ Type C



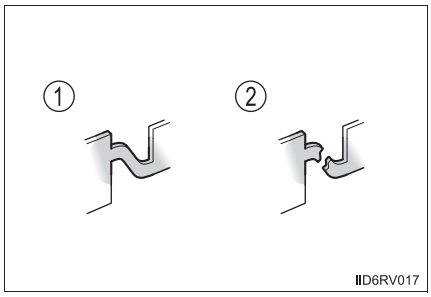
▶ Type D



▶ Type E



▶ Type F

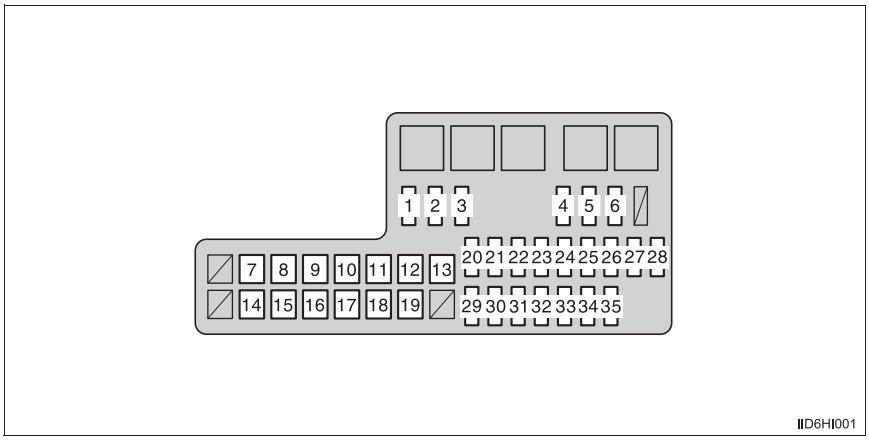


HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 414 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Fuse layout and amperage ratings

The provision of fuses and systems connected to the circuit may differ depending on the model and specification.

▶ Engine compartment



Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	SPARE	25 A	Spare fuse
2	SPARE	15 A	Spare fuse
3	SPARE	10 A	Spare fuse
4	FOG	7.5 A	Front fog lights
5	HORN	10 A	Horn
6	EFI	25 A	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
7	PTC NO.1	50 A	Power heater

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 415 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
8	PWR SEAT	30 A	Power seat
9	PTC NO.2	50 A	Power heater
10	RR CLR*1	40 A	No circuit
	H-LP CLN*2	40 A	Headlight cleaners
11	FR HTR	50 A	Air conditioning system, A/C
12	ABS NO.2	30 A	ABS, TRC, VSC
13	ABS NO.1	40 A	ABS, TRC, VSC
14	ALT	100 A	Charging system, PWR SEAT, RR CLR, H-LP CLN, FR HTR, AM1, IG1, PTC NO.1, PTC NO.2, PWR OUT, STOP, TAIL, OBD
15	GLOW	80 A	Engine glow system
16	BATT P/I	50 A	FOG, HORN, EFI
17	AM2	30 A	Engine starter, ST, IGN, INJ, MET
18	MAIN	40 A	H-LP RH, H-LP LH, H-LP RL, H-LP LL
19	A/PUMP	50 A	Emission control system
20	H-LP RL	15 A	Right-hand headlight (low beam)
21	H-LP LL	15 A	Left-hand headlight (low beam)
22	H-LP RH	15 A	Right-hand headlight (high beam), right-hand headlight (low beam)
23	H-LP LH	15 A	Left-hand headlight (high beam), left-hand headlight (low beam)
24	EFI No.2	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
25	ECU-IG-NO.2	10 A	Charging system, air conditioning system, ABS, VSC, headlight cleaners

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 416 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
26	ECU-B	10 A	Door courtesy switches, power door lock system, wireless remote control system, steering sensor, headlights
27	RAD	20 A	Audio system
28	DOME	7.5 A	Interior lights, engine switch light, personal light, gauges and meters, clock, multi-information display, wireless remote control system, daytime running light system, fog light
29	A/F	20 A	Emission control system
30	ETCS	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
31	ALT-S	7.5 A	Charging system
32	TURN-HAZ	15 A	Emergency flashers and turn signal lights
33	SIREN	7.5 A	SIREN
34	ECU-B No.2	7.5 A	Air conditioning system
35	DCC	30 A	ECU-B, DOME, RAD

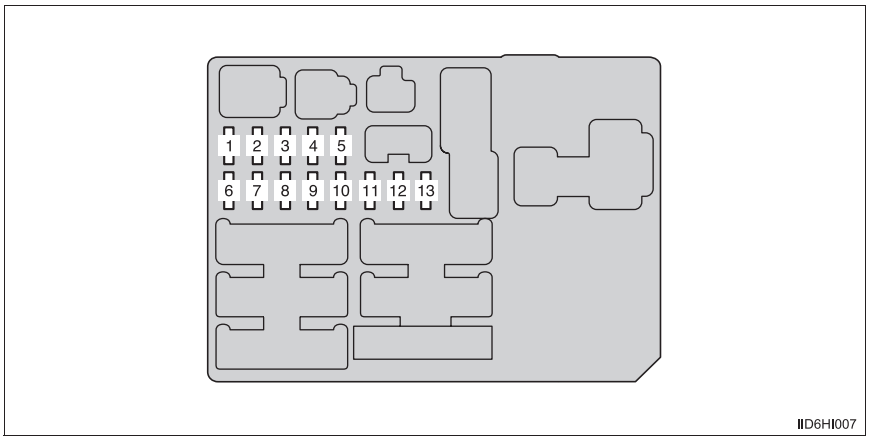
*1: For TGN26L-PRMDK and KUN25L-PRMDH models*3

*2: Except for TGN26L-PRMDK and KUN25L-PRMDH models*3

*3: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or plate. (→P. 494)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 417 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

▶ Driver's side instrument panel (front side)



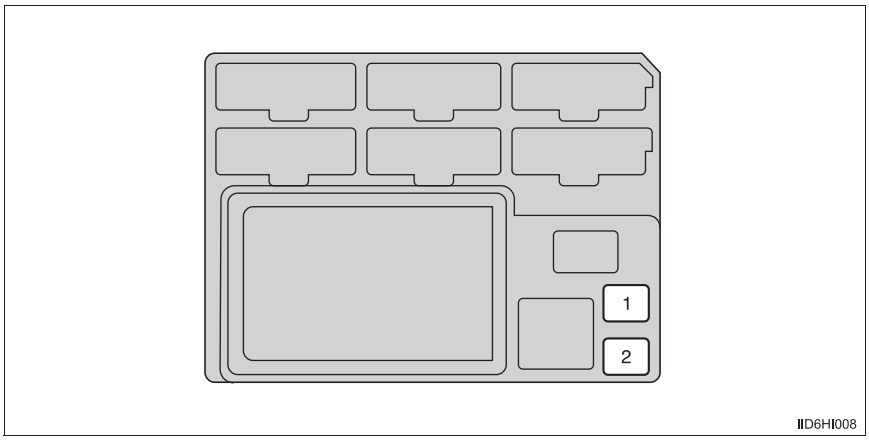
Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	PWR OUT	15 A	Power outlet
2	TAIL	10 A	Instrument panel light, front fog lights, manual headlight leveling dial, front position lights, tail lights, license plate lights, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, multi-information display, daytime running light system, automatic headlight system
3	STOP	10 A	Stop lights, high mounted stoplight, multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system, ABS, TRC, VSC, shift lock control system

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
4	OBD	7.5 A	On-board diagnosis system
5	INJ	15 A	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
6	ECU-IG & GAUGE	10 A	Air conditioning system, charging system, rear differential lock system, ABS, TRC, VSC, emergency flashers, turn signal lights, back-up lights, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, shift lock control system, rear window defogger, headlights, door courtesy switches, power door lock system, wireless remote control system, steering sensor, daytime running light system, cruise control, headlight cleaners, seat heaters, outside rear view mirror defoggers, multi-information display, passenger's seat belt reminder light
7	WIP	20 A	Windshield wiper and washer
8	IGN	7.5 A	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, SRS airbags, fuel pump
9	ACC	7.5 A	Audio system, power outlet, clock, power rear view mirror control system, shift lock control system, multi-information display

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 419 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
10	CIG	15 A	Cigarette lighter
11	MET	7.5 A	Gauges and meters, DPF system
12	A/C	10 A	Air conditioning system
13	ST	7.5 A	Starting system, gauges and meters, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system

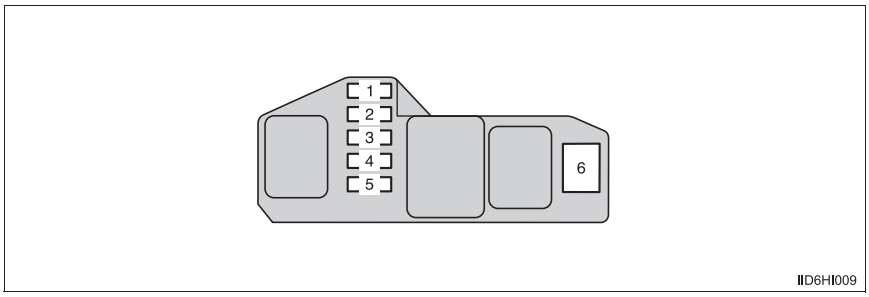
▶ Driver's side instrument panel (rear side)



Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	AM1	40 A	Rear differential lock system, ABS, TRC, VSC, ACC, CIG, ECU-IG & GAUGE, WIP
2	IG1	40 A	PWR, S-HTR, 4WD, DOOR, DEF, MIR HTR

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 421 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

▶ Passenger's side instrument panel



Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	MIR-HTR	15 A	Outside rear view mirror defoggers
2	4WD	20 A	Rear differential lock system, ABS, TRC, VSC
3	S-HTR	15 A	Seat heaters
4	DEF	20 A	Rear window defogger, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
5	DOOR	25 A	Power door lock system, power windows
6	PWR	30 A	Power windows

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 422 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ **After a fuse is replaced**

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 423)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **If there is an overload in a circuit**

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Before replacing fuses**

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 423 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. If necessary bulb replacement seems difficult to perform, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

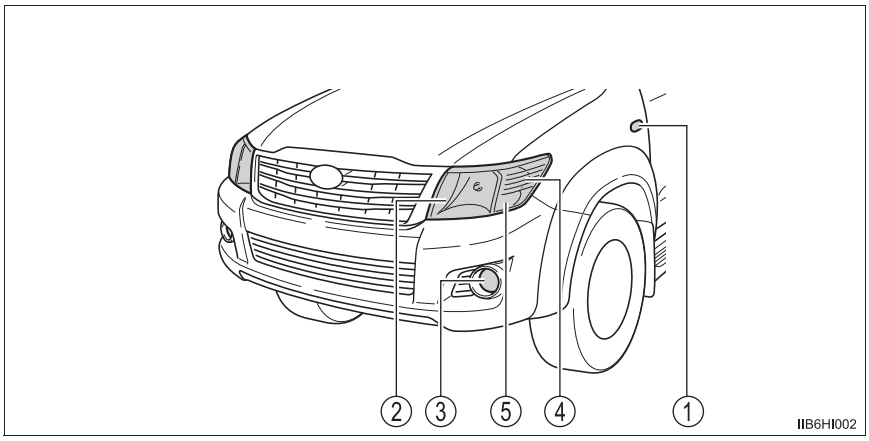
For more information about replacing other light bulbs, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P. 516)

Bulb locations

■ Front

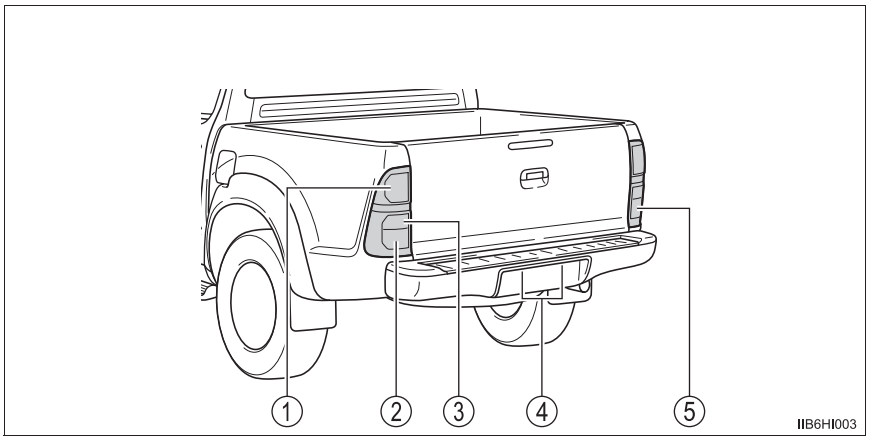


① Side turn signal light* (fender-mounted type)
② Headlight
③ Front fog light*
④ Front turn signal light
⑤ Front position light

*: If equipped

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 424 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ Rear



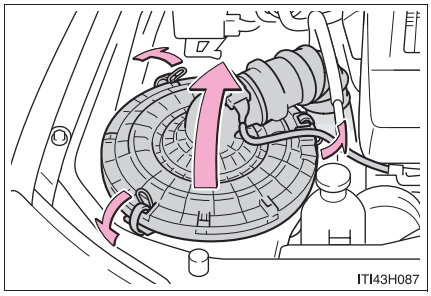
① Stop/tail lights
② Rear fog light*
(left-hand drive vehicles)
or back-up light
③ Rear turn signal light
④ License plate lights
⑤ Rear fog light*
(right-hand drive vehicles)
or back-up light

*: If equipped

Replacing light bulbs

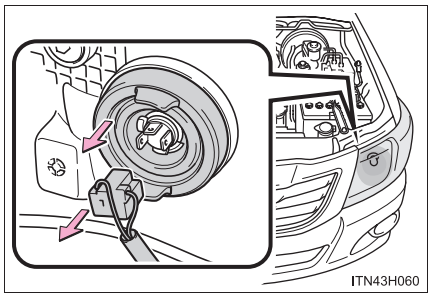
■ Headlight

1 Before replacing the bulbs (right side only):
Release the clips of the air cleaner filter cover, and remove the cover to allow easy access to the light bulbs.

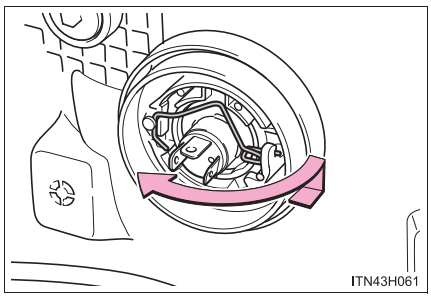


HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 425 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

2 Unplug the connector and remove the rubber cover.

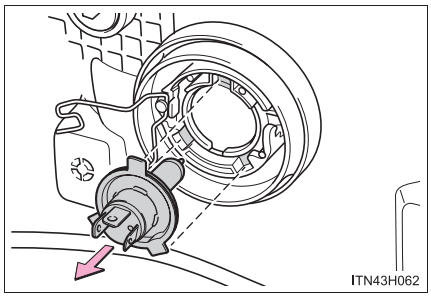


3 Release the bulb retaining spring.



4 Remove the bulb.

To install a new bulb, align the tabs of the bulb with the cutouts of the mounting hole.

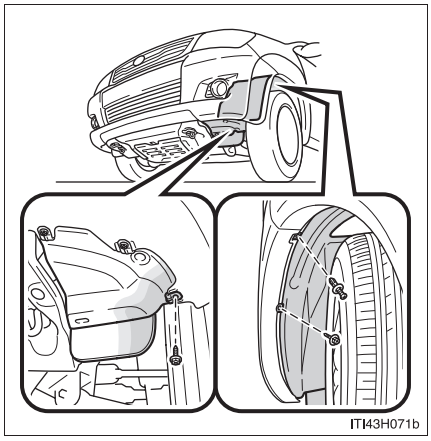


HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 426 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ Front position lights

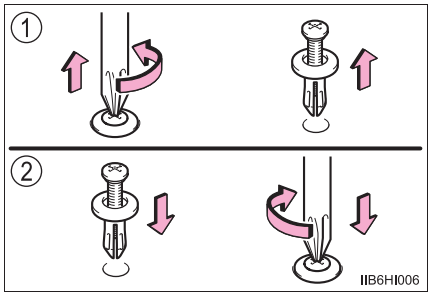
1 To allow enough working space, turn the steering wheel to the opposite side of the bulb to be replaced.

Remove the bolts and clip.



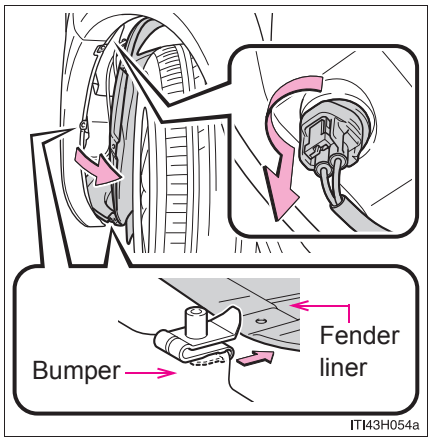
① Removing the clip

② Installing the clip

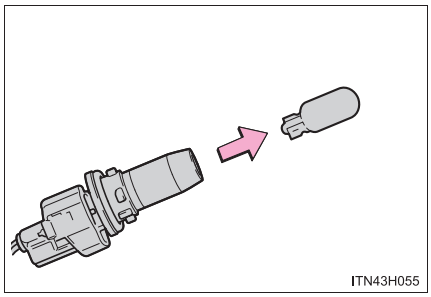


HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 427 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

2 Partly remove the fender liner and turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



3 Remove the light bulb.

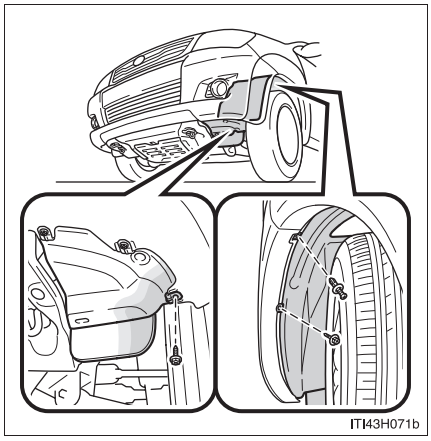


HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 428 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ Front turn signal lights

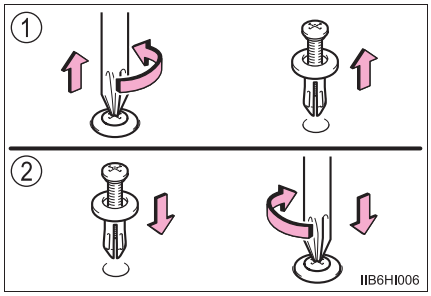
1 To allow enough working space, turn the steering wheel to the opposite side of the bulb to be replaced.

Remove the bolts and clip.



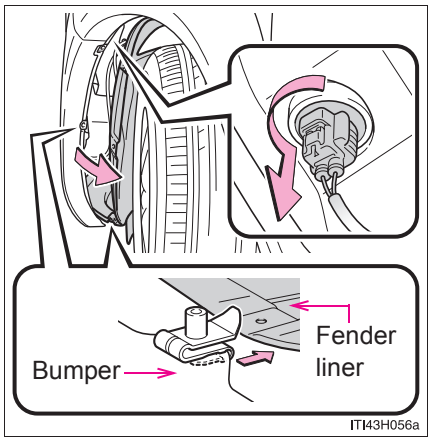
① Removing the clip

② Installing the clip

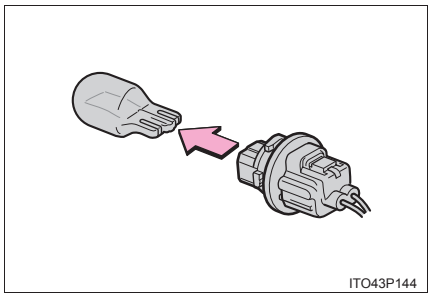


HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 429 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

2 Partly remove the fender liner and turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

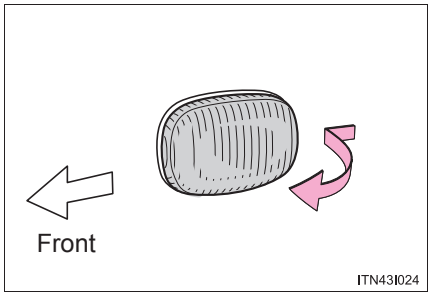


3 Remove the light bulb.

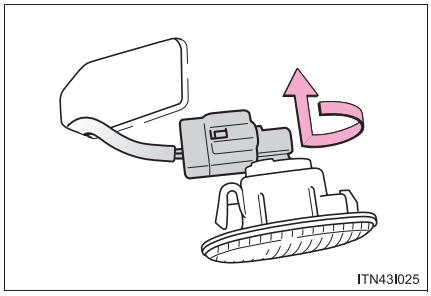


■ Side turn signal lights (fender-mounted type) (if equipped)

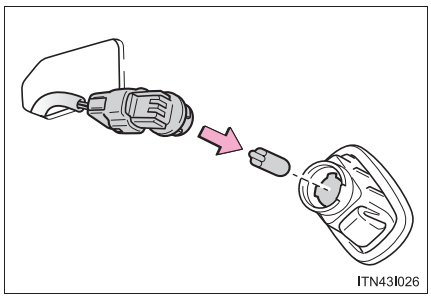
1 Remove the unit.



2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



3 Remove the light bulb.

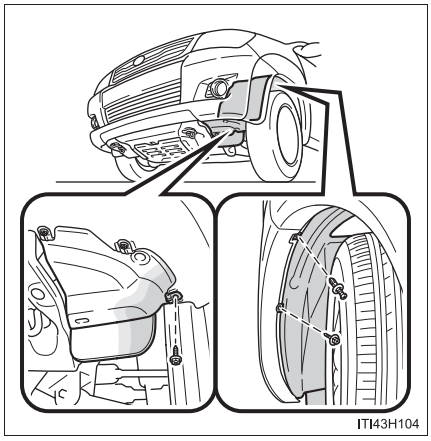


HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 431 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ Front fog lights (if equipped)

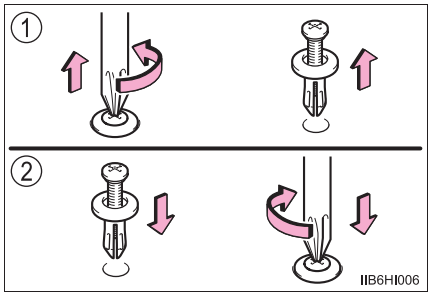
1 To allow enough working space, turn the steering wheel to the opposite side of the bulb to be replaced.

Remove the bolts and clip.



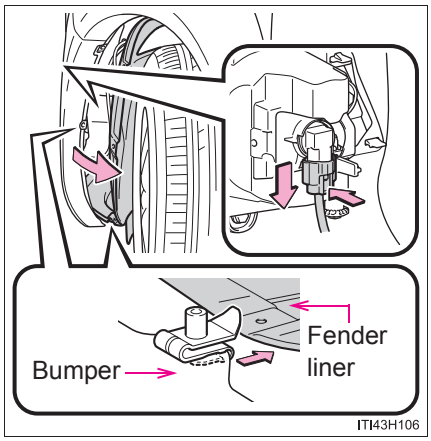
① Removing the clip

② Installing the clip

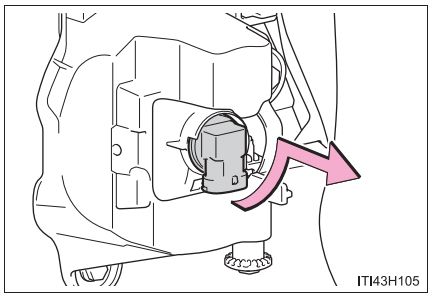


HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 432 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

2 Partly remove the fender liner and unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.



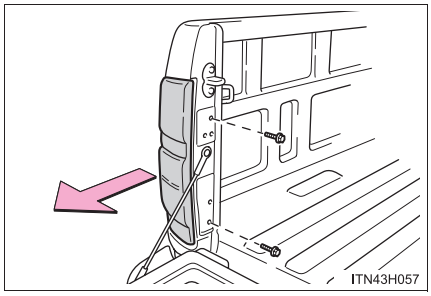
3 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 433 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

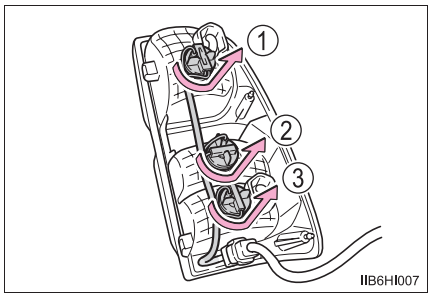
■ Stop/tail lights, rear turn signal lights and back-up lights or rear fog light (if equipped)

1 Remove the securing bolts and remove the unit.



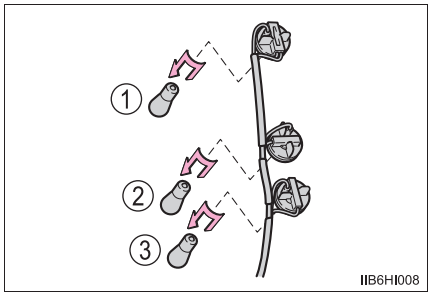
2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

① Stop/tail light
② Rear turn signal light
③ Back-up light or rear fog light



3 Remove the light bulb.

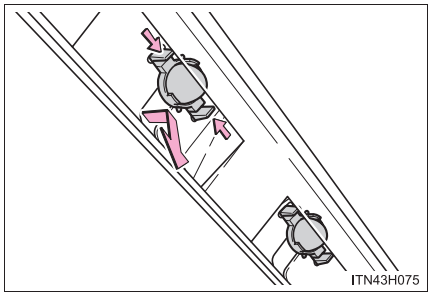
① Stop/tail light
② Rear turn signal light
③ Back-up light or rear fog light



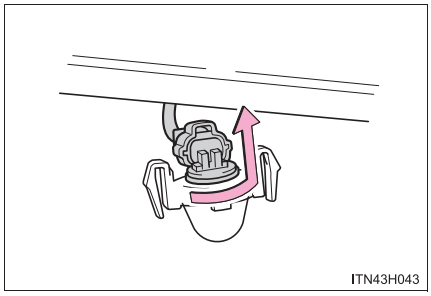
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 434 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ License plate lights

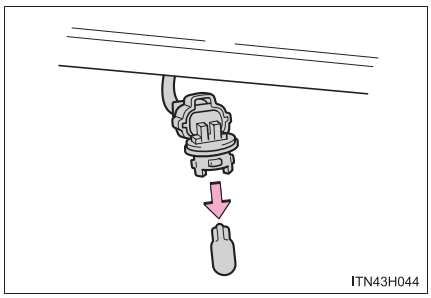
1 Remove the unit.



2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



3 Remove the light bulb.



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 435 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ Replacing the following bulbs

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

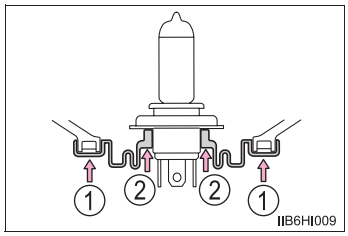
- Side turn signal lights (mirror-mounted type) (if equipped)
- High mounted stoplight (if equipped)

■ When installing the rubber cover of the headlight

Ensure the rubber cover is securely attached.

① Fit the rubber cover outer circumference in firmly.

② Fit the rubber cover around the light bulb in until the light bulb plug can be seen.



■ LED lights

The high mounted stoplight consists of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional to have the light replaced.

■ Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 436 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ Replacing light bulbs

- Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
  Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
- Do not attempt to repair or disassemble light bulbs, connectors, electric circuits or component parts.
  Doing so may result in death or serious injury due to electric shock.

■ To prevent damage or fire

- Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.
- Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 437 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

When trouble arises 7

7-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers.....438

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency.....439

7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed.....441

If you think something is wrong.....446

Fuel pump shut off system.....447

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds.....448

If you have a flat tire.....456

If the engine will not start.....476

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P.....477

If the vehicle battery is discharged.....478

If your vehicle overheats....482

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine only).....485

If the vehicle becomes stuck.....486

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 438 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Emergency flashers

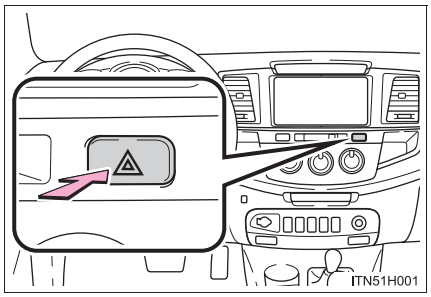
The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Press the switch.

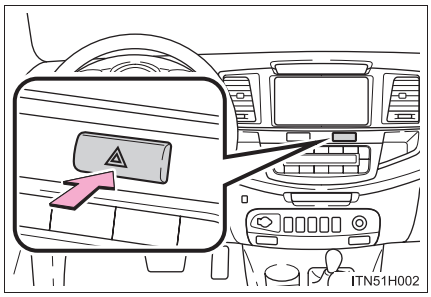
All the turn signal lights will flash.

To turn them off, press the switch once again.

▶ Vehicles without automatic air conditioning system



▶ Vehicles with automatic air conditioning system



Emergency flashers

If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not operating, the battery may discharge.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 439 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

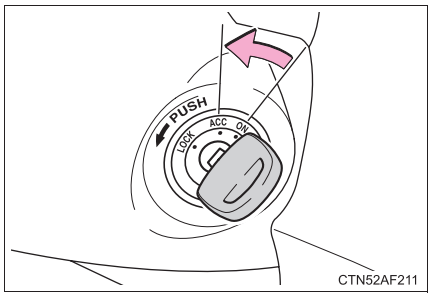
3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

4 Stop the engine.

▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 Stop the engine by turning the engine switch to the “ACC” position.



5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 440 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ If the engine has to be turned off while driving

- Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.
- Never attempt to remove the key, as doing so will lock the steering wheel.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 441 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or commercial towing service, using a lift-type truck or flatbed truck.
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

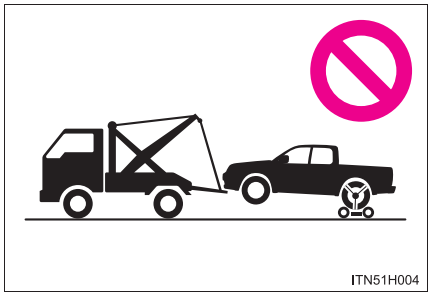
Situations needs to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or commercial towing service before towing.

- The engine is running but the vehicle will not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.


ITN51H004

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 442 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

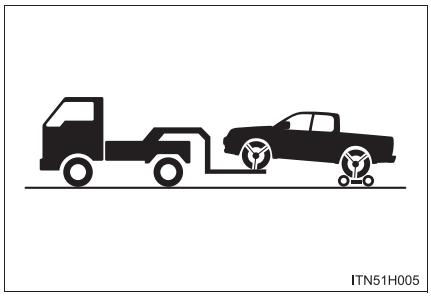
Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

▶ From the front

Vehicles with automatic transmission: Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

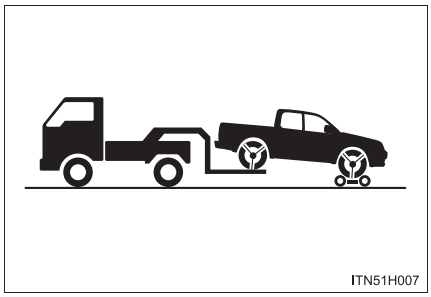
Vehicles with manual transmission: We recommend using a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

When not using a towing dolly, release the parking brake and shift the shift lever to N.


ITN51H005

▶ From the rear

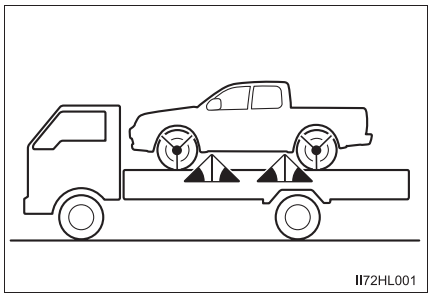
Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.


ITN51H007

Using a flatbed truck

If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.

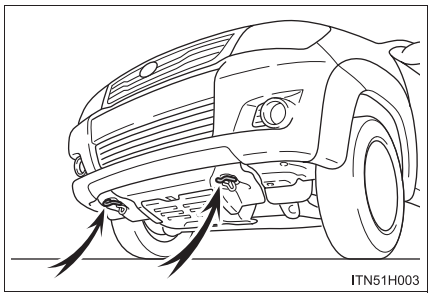

II72HL001

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 443 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing eyelets. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for 80 km (50 miles) at low speeds.

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.



Emergency towing procedure

1 Securely attach a cable or chain to the towing eyelet.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

2 Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to the "ON" position.

3 4WD models: Shift the front drive control lever to H2. (→P. 226)

4 Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.

When the shift lever cannot be shifted (automatic transmission): →P. 477

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 444 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

While towing

If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

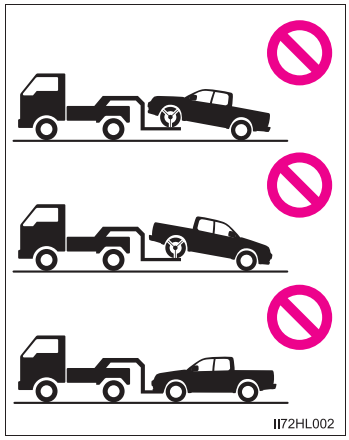
CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When towing the vehicle

Pre Runner (2WD models): Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged or an accident may occur due to a change in direction of the vehicle.

4WD models: Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged, and the vehicle may fly off the truck.



While towing

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing eyelets, cables or chains. The towing eyelets, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people and cause serious damage.
- Do not turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.
  There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 445 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck

Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is in the “LOCK” position or the key is removed. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.

■ To prevent body damage when towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 446 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle.
  (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal.

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 447 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Fuel pump shut off system

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or when an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops the supply of fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

1 Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

2 Restart the engine.

⚠ NOTICE

Before starting the engine

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.
If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 448 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Stop the vehicle immediately. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

The following warning indicates a possible problem in the brake system. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	**Brake system warning light** • Low brake fluid • Malfunction in the brake system This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released the system is operating normally. • Low negative pressure in the vacuum tank (diesel engine)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 449 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Stop the vehicle immediately.

The following warning indicates the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	**Charging system warning light** Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system
	**Low engine oil pressure warning light** Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low

Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Failure to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	**Malfunction indicator lamp** Indicates: • Malfunction in the emission control system. (if equipped) • Malfunction in the electronic engine control system. • The boost pressure in the turbocharger is abnormally high.*1 (diesel engine) • Malfunction in DPF system. (if equipped)
	**SRS warning light (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 450 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	**ABS warning light (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system (vehicles with VSC system)
	**Slip indicator light (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in: • Vehicle stability control; or • Traction control
 (flashes)	**Four-wheel drive indicator light (4WD models)** Indicates a malfunction in the four-wheel drive system (→P. 226)
	**Cruise control indicator light*2 (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control system (→P. 214)
	**Automatic transmission fluid temperature warning light (if equipped)** Indicates that the automatic transmission fluid temperature is too high. Stop the vehicle in a safe place, shift the shift lever to P and wait until the light goes off. If the light goes off, you may start the vehicle again. If the light dose not go off, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
	**Timing belt replacement warning light (diesel engine)** Indicates that the timing belt should be replaced

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	**Fuel system warning light (diesel engine) (warning buzzer)*3** Indicates: • The amount of accumulated water in the fuel filter has reached the specified level if the light flashes. (→P. 396) • The fuel filter need to be replaced if the light comes on.
	**DPF system warning light (if equipped)** Indicates: • Vehicles without DPF system switch: The amount of accumulated deposit in the DPF catalytic converter has reached the specified level if the light comes on. Regenerate the filter. (→P. 454) • Vehicles without DPF system switch: Malfunction in the DPF system if the light flashes. • Vehicles with DPF system switch: Regenerate the filter with the DPF system switch if the light turns on or flashes. (→P. 238)

*1: Slow down until the lamp goes off.

*2: The light turns to yellow (except for Russia and Ukraine) or flashes (for Russia and Ukraine).

*3: For KUN25L-PRMDH models*4:
The buzzer will sound at the same time the warning light flashes.

*4: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or plate. (→P. 494)

Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light goes off.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	**Open door warning light** Indicates that a door is not fully closed	Check that all the doors are closed.
	**Low fuel level warning light** ▶ Except for TGN26L-PRMDK and KUN25L-PRMDH models*1 Indicates remaining fuel is approximately 12.0 L (3.2 gal., 2.6 Imp.gal.) or less ▶ For TGN26L-PRMDK and KUN25L-PRMDH models*1 Indicates remaining fuel is approximately 11.4 L (3.0 gal., 2.5 Imp.gal.) or less	Refuel the vehicle.
 (for driver)	**Driver's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*2 (if equipped)** Warns the driver to fasten his/her seat belt	Fasten the seat belt.
 (for front passenger)	**Front passenger's seat belt reminder light (if equipped)** Warns the front passenger to fasten his/her seat belt	Fasten the seat belt.
	**Unengaged "Park" warning light (if equipped)** The transmission "Park" mechanism is not engaged.	Shift front drive control lever to "H2" or "H4" or "L4".

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 453 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	**Low engine oil level warning light (diesel engine)*3** Indicates that engine oil level is low	Check the level of engine oil and add more oil if necessary.
 (remains on)	**Engine oil change reminder light (diesel engine)*3** ▶ Except for Russia and Ukraine Indicates that the engine oil should be changed Comes on approximately 30000 km (18000 miles) after the engine oil has been changed (and the oil maintenance data has been reset) ▶ For Russia and Ukraine You have forgotten to reset the oil change system Change the engine oil in accordance with the maintenance schedule.	Have the engine oil and oil filter checked and/or changed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset. (→P. 385)

*1: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or plate. (→P. 494)

*2: Driver's seat belt buzzer:

The driver's seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the driver that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds intermittently for 30 seconds after the vehicle reaches a speed of 15 km/h (9 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

*3: Except for KUN25L-PRMDH model*1

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 454 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ **If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving**

For some models, malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ **Key reminder buzzer**

The buzzer indicates that the key has not been removed with the engine off and the driver's door opened.

■ **If the DPF system warning light comes on (if equipped)**

The deposit collected in the filter needs to be regenerated.

To regenerate the filter, the following driving methods are recommended*:

- By driving continuously (for example, at around 60 km/h [37 mph] for approximately 20 minutes).
- By avoiding short trips, or by driving continuously (leaving the engine running for long periods of time).

The DPF system warning light will extinguish when regeneration is complete. However, if this driving cannot be carried out, or if the light does not extinguish even after driving, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

For details of the DPF system. (→P. 238)

*: When driving, pay sufficient attention to weather, road conditions, terrain and traffic conditions, and drive according to traffic laws.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 455 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on (vehicles with VSC system)

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

⚠ NOTICE

■ If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on when the boost pressure in the turbocharger is abnormally high (diesel engine)

Never drive at high speed or race the engine even after the lamp goes off.

■ If the fuel system warning light flashes (diesel engine)

Never drive the vehicle with the warning light flashing. Continued driving with water accumulated in the fuel filter will damage the fuel injection pump.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 456 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

If you have a flat tire

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.
For details about tires: →P. 397

⚠ CAUTION

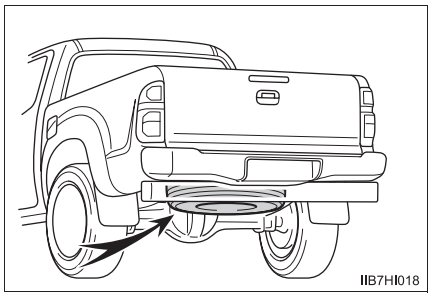
■ If you have a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or R (manual transmission).
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 438)

Location of the spare tire

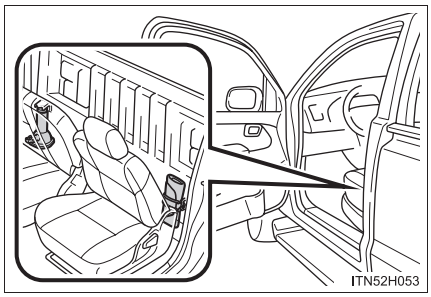


HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 457 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Location of the jack and tools

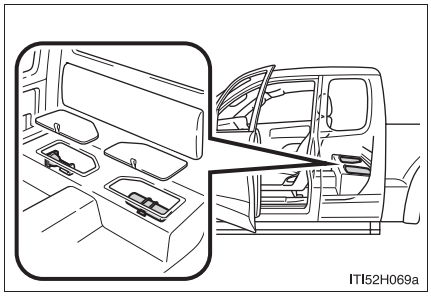
▶ Single-cab models

The jack and tools are stored behind the seat.



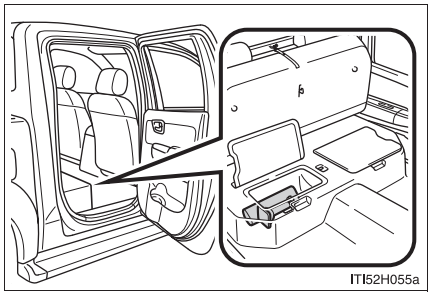
▶ Extra-cab models

The jack and tools are stored under the lid.



▶ Double-cab models

The jack and tools are stored under the bottom cushion.

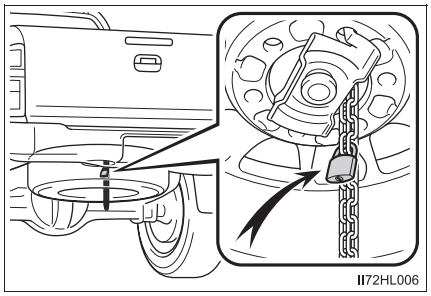


HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 458 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

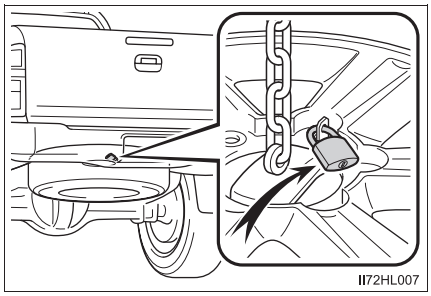
Location of the padlock (if equipped)

The padlock for locking the spare tire is located at the following position.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



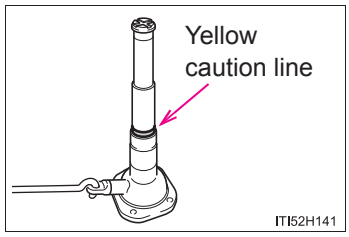
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 459 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ Using the tire jack

Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Always check that the tire jack is securely set to the correct jack up point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Do not continue jacking up once the yellow caution line has appeared.



- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.

Take particular care when lowering the vehicle to ensure that no one working on or near the vehicle may be injured.

■ Using the jack handle

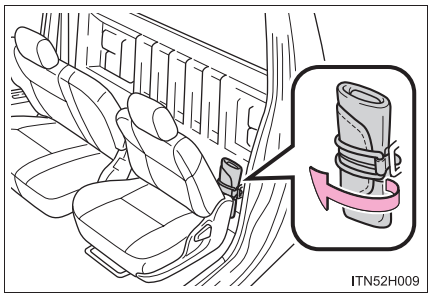
Tighten all the jack handle bolts securely using a Phillips-head screwdriver or your hand, to prevent the extension parts from coming apart unexpectedly.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 460 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Taking out the jack and tool bag

▶ Single-cab models

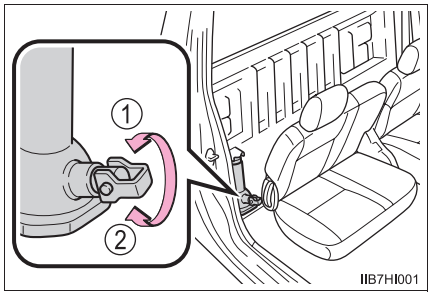
1 Unhook the strap and take out the tool bag.



2 Take out the jack.

① For loosening

② For tightening

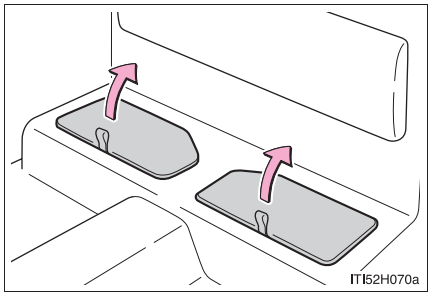


HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 461 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

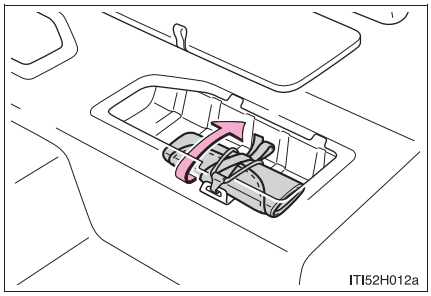
▶ Extra-cab models

1 Vehicles with rear seat cushions: Remove the rear seat cushions. (→P. 139)

2 Pull the tag and open the lid.



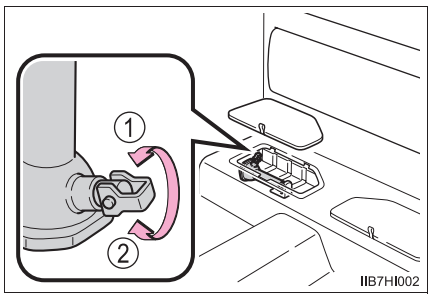
3 Unhook the strap and take out the tool bag.



4 Take out the jack.

① For loosening

② For tightening

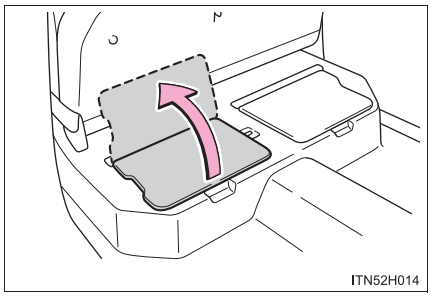


HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 462 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

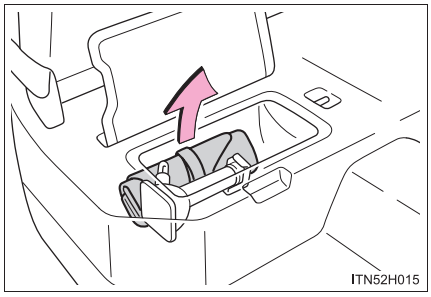
▶ Double-cab models

1 Tumbling the bottom cushion (→P. 139)

2 Open the lid.



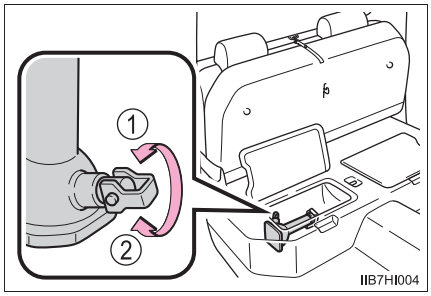
3 Take out the tool bag.



4 Take out the jack.

① For loosening

② For tightening



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 463 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

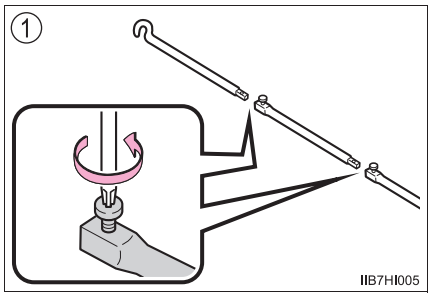
Taking out the spare tire

1 For vehicles with the padlock at type A position (→P. 458), remove the padlock.

2 Assembling the jack handle.

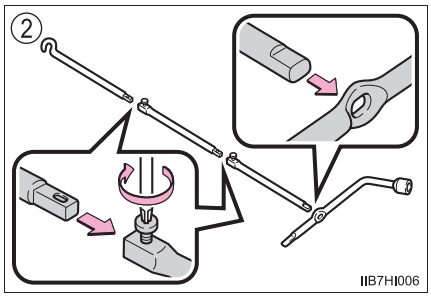
Remove the jack handle end, jack handle extensions and wheel nut wrench from the tool bag and assemble by following these steps.

① Loosen the bolts using a screwdriver.



② Assemble the jack handle end, jack handle extensions and wheel nut wrench and tighten the bolts.

Check that the bolts are firmly tightened.

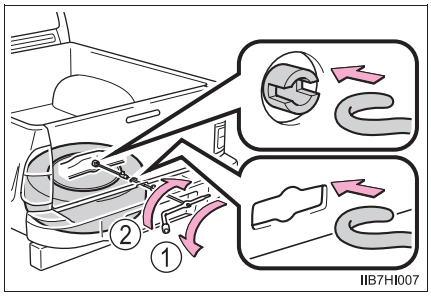


3 Insert the jack handle extension into the lowering screw.

① Lower

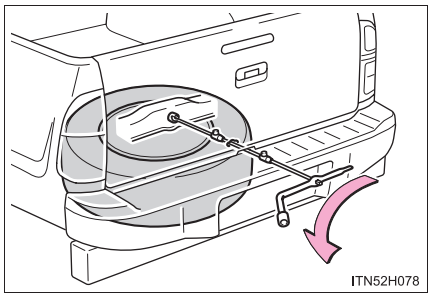
② Raise

Place a rag under the jack handle extension to protect the bumper.



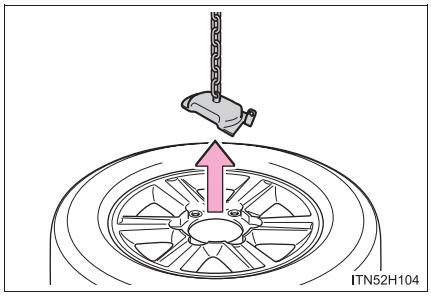
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 464 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

4 Lower the spare tire completely to the ground.

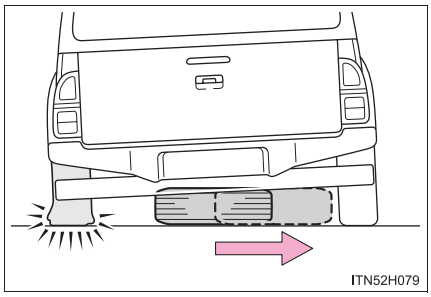


5 For vehicles with the padlock at type B position (→P. 458), remove the padlock.

6 Remove the holding bracket and pull out the spare tire.



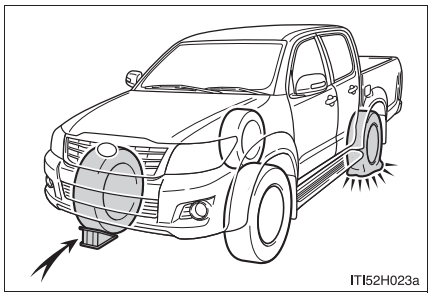
If it is difficult to pull the tire away from the vehicle, hold the tire and move it away from the flat tire, as shown in the illustration.



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 465 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Replacing a flat tire

1 Chock the tires.



Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

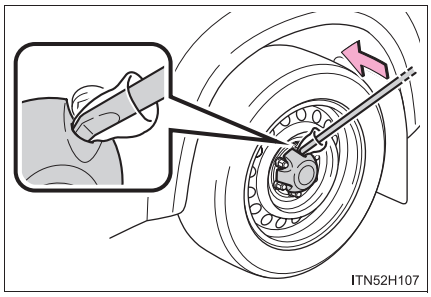
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 466 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

2 Remove the wheel ornament.

▶ Type A

Pry off the wheel ornament, using the beveled end of the wheel nut wrench as shown.

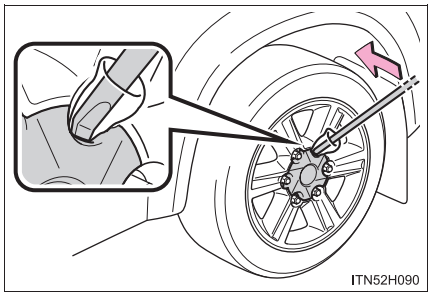
To protect the wheel ornament, place a rag between the wheel nut wrench and the wheel ornament.



▶ Type B

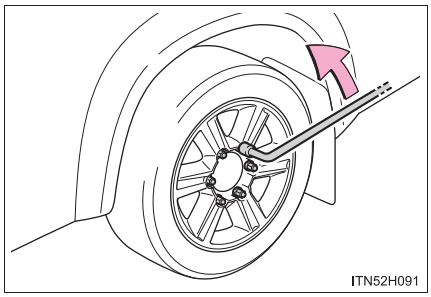
Pry off the wheel ornament, using the beveled end of the wheel nut wrench as shown.

To protect the wheel ornament, place a rag between the wheel nut wrench and the wheel ornament.



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 467 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

3 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



4 Assembling the jack handle. (→P. 463)

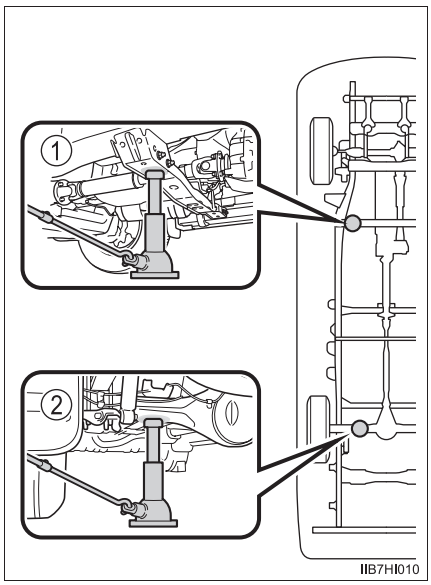
5 Position the jack at the jack points as shown.

① Front

Under the cross member

② Rear

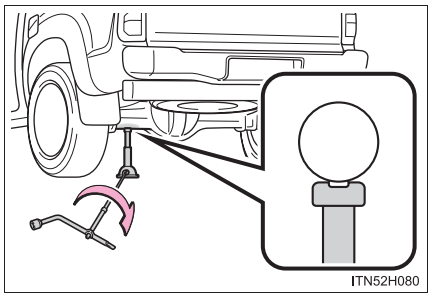
Under the rear axle housing



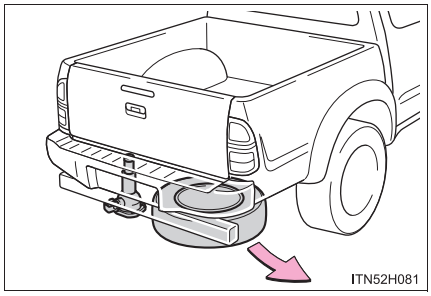
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 468 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

6 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.

When positioning the jack under the rear axle housing, make sure the groove on the top of the jack fits with the rear axle housing.

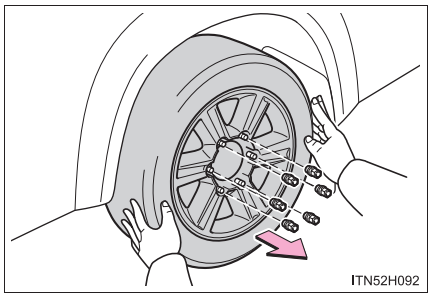


If the tire is still underneath the vehicle, leave the vehicle jacked up and use a tool to pull the tire out.



7 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 469 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ Replacing a flat tire

● Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in serious injury:

- Lower the spare tire completely to the ground before removing it from under the vehicle.
- Do not try to remove the wheel ornament by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.
- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.

● Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 105 N•m (10.7 kgf•m, 77 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
- When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
- If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P. 403)

■ When take out the spare tire

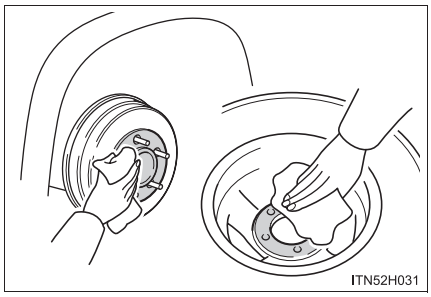
● Be careful not to touch the exhaust, as you may burn yourself.

● Be careful not to injure yourself by trapping your hands in or becoming caught in the rear under protection.

Installing the spare tire

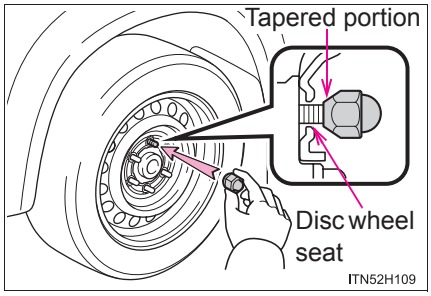
1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.



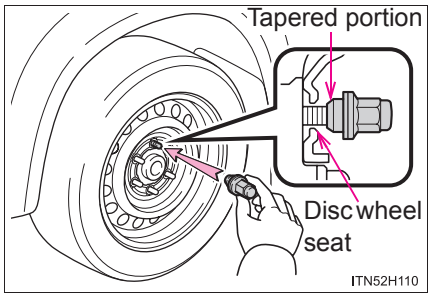
2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

When replacing a steel wheel with a steel wheel, tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.

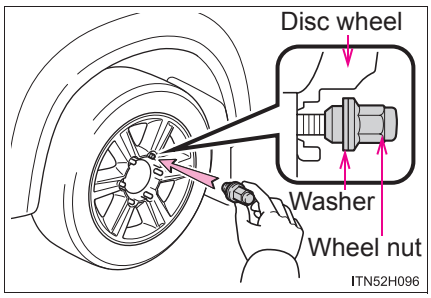


HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 471 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

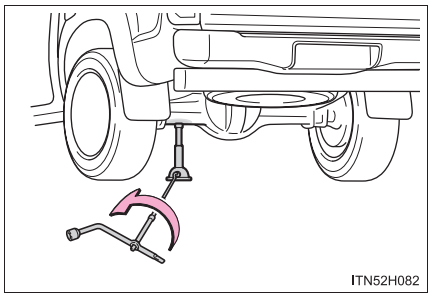
When replacing an aluminum wheel with a steel wheel, tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.



When replacing an aluminum wheel with an aluminum wheel, turn the wheel nuts until the washers come into contact with the disc wheel.



3 Lower the vehicle.

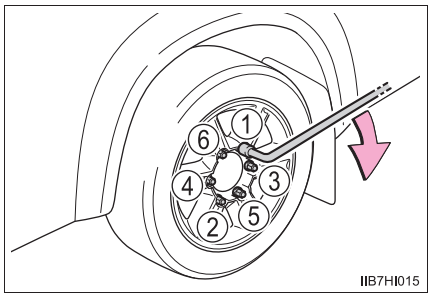


HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 472 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

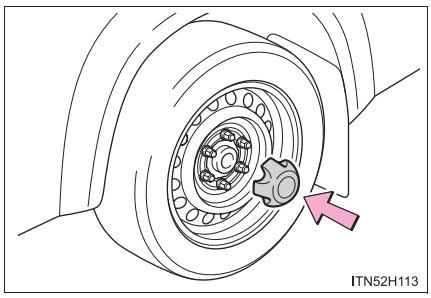
4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:

105 N•m (10.7 kgf•m, 77 ft•lbf)



5 Vehicles with spare tire of the same wheel type as the installed tires: Reinstall the wheel ornament.

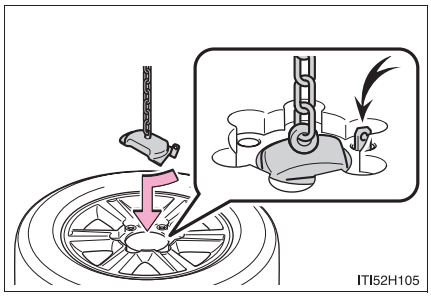


HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 473 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Stowing the flat tire, jack and all tools

1 Lay down the tire with the outer side facing up, and hook the holding bracket as shown in the illustration.

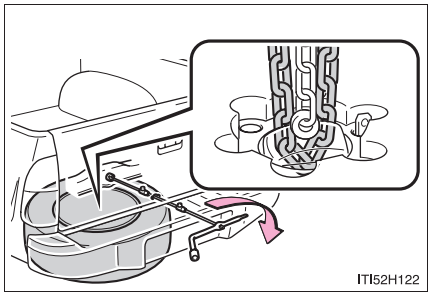
On vehicles with the padlock at type B position (→P. 458), reattach the padlock after securing the holding bracket.



2 Raise the tire.

After the tire goes half way up, check that the suspended chain is able to enter the tire hole, for proper storage.

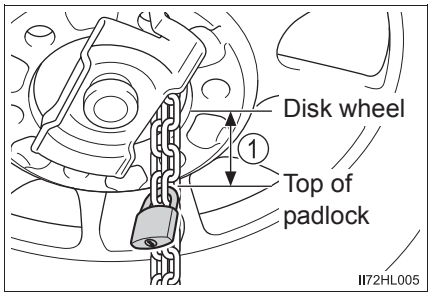
Check the tire from the side to see that the tire is stored horizontally.



On vehicles with the padlock at type A position (→P. 458), reattach the padlock after securing the tire.

Make sure the padlock is at an appropriate position as shown in the illustration.

① Less than 100 mm (3.9 in.)



3 Stow the tools and jack securely.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 474 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Certification for the jack

บริษัท อาโอยาม่าไทย จำกัด
AOYAMA THAI CO., LTD.

Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity CE

1 April 2011

Aoyama Thai Co.,Ltd.
64/49 Mu 4 Eastern Seboard Industrial Estate
Pluakdaeng , Rayong 21140

EU Representative

The EU Directives Covered by this Declaration
2006/42/EC Machinery

The product covered
Model :
- Jack Sub-Assy , Screw 1.5 Tons and 2.0 Tons
- Jack Sub-Assy , Pantograph 1.0 Ton

The basis on which conformity is being declared
The Product Identified CE mark have to comply with the Requirement of the Machinery above by following standard
ISO9001 / JIS D8103

The Technical documentation required to demonstrate the product meet the Machinery's requirement
has been complied by the signatory below and is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities

The sample of the product has been tested by Manufacturer
Technical File Reference No. : EN01/2011
- Evaluation Test Report Jack Sub-Assy , Screw 1.5 Tons and 2.0 Tons
- Evaluation Test Report Jack Sub-Assy , Pantograph 1.0 Ton

Yours Faithfully

Mr. Katsumi Buma
Managing Director

สำนักงานใหญ่ (Head Office)
64/49 หมู่ 4 นิคมอุตสาหกรรมอีสเทิร์นซีบอร์ด ต. ปลวกแดง จ. ระยอง 21140 โทร. : 038-955528-30, 038-959128-140 แฟกซ์ : 038-955531 , 038-959141-2
64/49 Mu 4 Eastern Seaboard Industrial Estate Pluakdang Rayong 21140 Tel. : 038-955528-30, 038-959128-140 Fax . 038-955531 , 038-959141-2

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 475 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ After using the tools and jack

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When stowing the flat tire

Ensure that there is no object caught between the tire and the vehicle underbody.

■ When assembling the jack handle extension

Tighten all the joints securely. Otherwise the extension may come off and it may damage the paint or vehicle body.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 476 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (→P. 183), consider each of the following points:

The engine will not start even though the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.

  Gasoline engine: Refuel the vehicle.
  Diesel engine: →P. 485

- The engine may be flooded. (gasoline engine)

  Try to restart the engine again following correct starting procedures. (→P. 183)

- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (→P. 85)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 478)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 478)

  Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

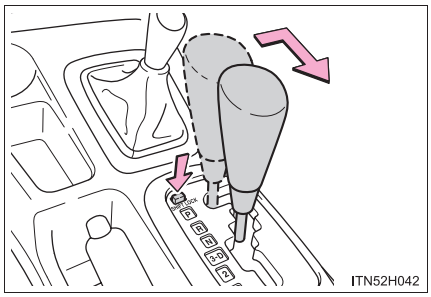
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 477 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P*

If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake pedal, there may be a problem with the shift lock system (a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever). Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately. The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted:

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” position.
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Press the shift lock override button.

   The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.



*: If equipped

If the vehicle battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.
You can also call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or a qualified repair shop.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

1 Open the hood. (→P. 378)

2 Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedure:

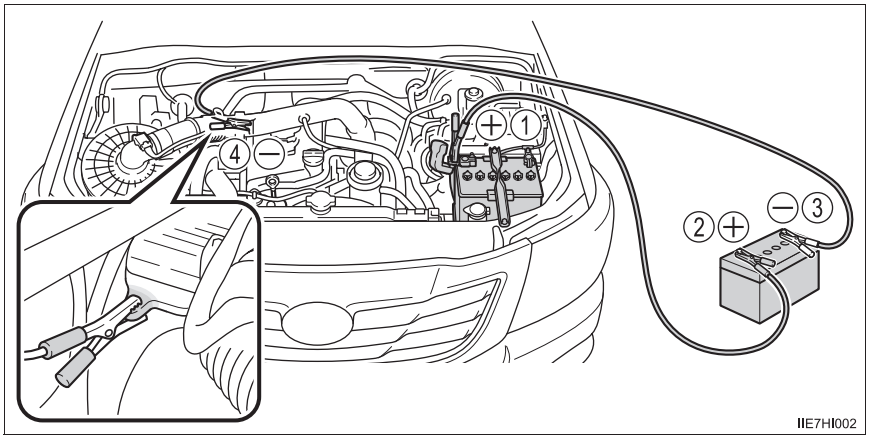
① Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle.

② Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

③ Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

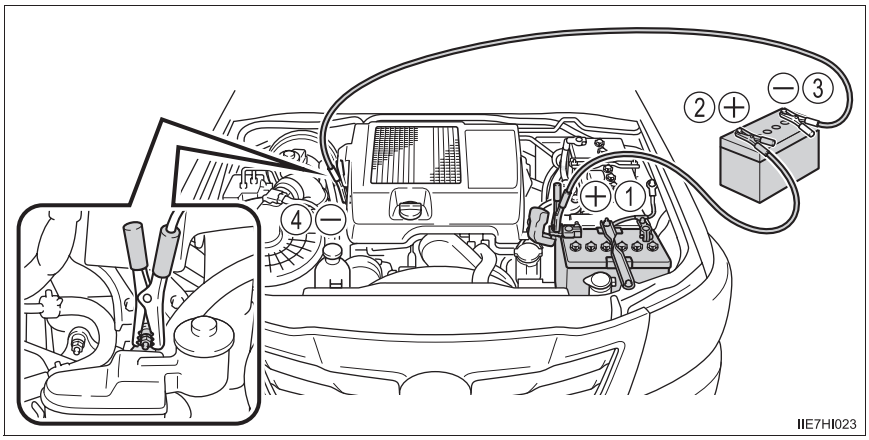
④ Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.

▶ 2TR-FE engine

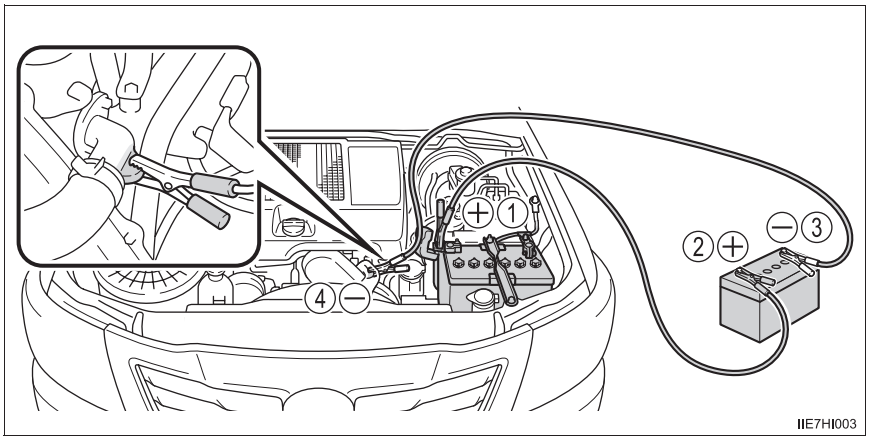


HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 479 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

▶ 1KD-FTV engine



▶ 2KD-FTV engine



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 480 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

3 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

4 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the engine of your vehicle.

5 Once the vehicle's engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ **Starting the engine when the battery is discharged (vehicles with automatic transmission)**

The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

■ **When the battery is removed or discharged (vehicles with power windows only)**

The power windows must be initialized. (→P. 150)

■ **Charging the battery**

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 481 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the battery.

■ Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery:

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle (vehicles with manual transmission)

Do not pull- or push-start the vehicle as the three-way catalytic converter or catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.

NOTICE

■ When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fan or belt.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 482 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge (→P. 100) enters the red zone or a loss of engine power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Correction procedures

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.

2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

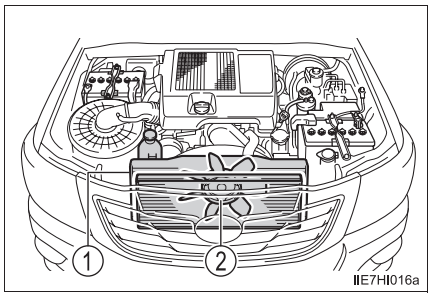
If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

① Radiator

② Cooling fan

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

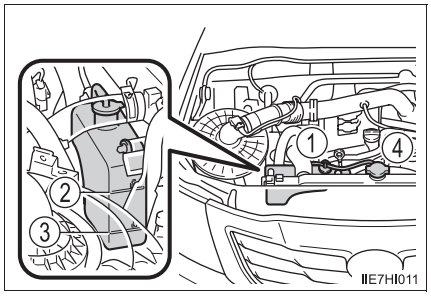


HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 483 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

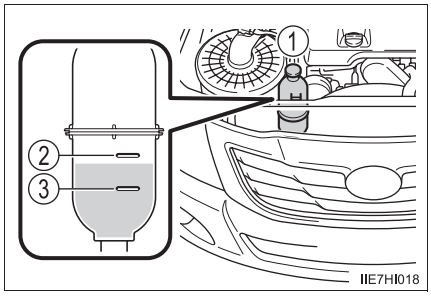
4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the upper and lower lines on the reservoir.

① Reservoir
② Upper line
③ Lower line
④ Radiator cap (if equipped)

▶ Gasoline engine



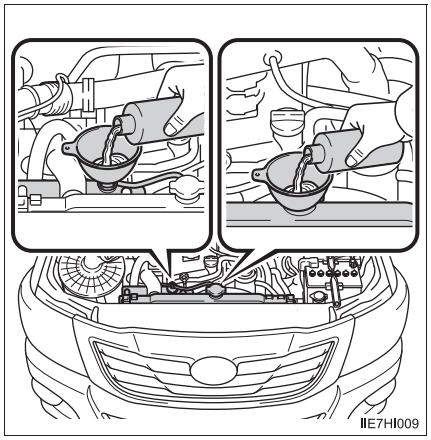
▶ Diesel engine



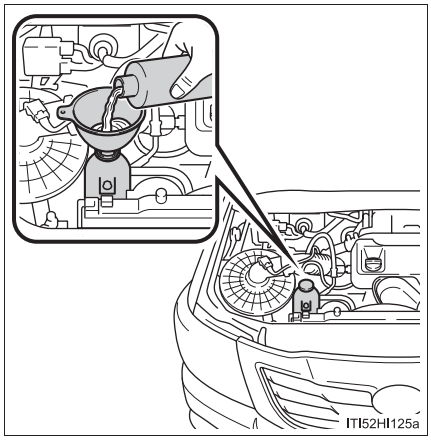
5 Add engine coolant if necessary. (→P. 508)

Water can be used in an emergency if engine coolant is unavailable.

▶ Gasoline engine



▶ Diesel engine



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 484 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

6 Start the engine to check that the radiator cooling fan operates and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

7 If the fan is not operating:
Stop the engine immediately and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the fan is operating:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fans and belts. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the radiator cap or the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot. High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When adding engine coolant

Add coolant slowly after the engine has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

■ To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

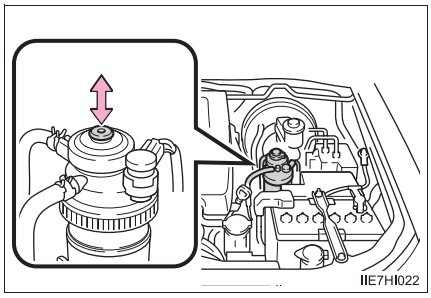
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 485 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine only)

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls:

1 Refuel your vehicle.

2 To bleed the fuel system, operate the priming pump until you feel more resistance.



3 Start the engine. (→P. 183)

If the engine does not start after the above steps have been performed, wait for 10 seconds and try steps 2 and 3 again. If the engine still does not start, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

After starting the engine, depress the accelerator pedal lightly until the engine runs smoothly.

NOTICE

When restarting the engine

- Do not crank the engine before refueling and operating the priming pump. This may damage the engine and fuel system.
- Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 486 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

1. Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission).
2. Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the stuck tire.
3. Place wood, stones or some other material under the tires to help provide traction.
4. Restart the engine.
5. Vehicles with rear differential lock system: Lock the rear differential. (→P. 230)
6. Shift the shift lever to the D or R position (automatic transmission) or 1 or R position (manual transmission) and carefully apply the accelerator to free the vehicle.

   For vehicles with VSC system, turn off TRC and VSC if these functions are hampering your attempts to free the vehicle. (→P. 234)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 487 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

⚠ CAUTION

■ When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

■ When shifting the shift lever

For vehicles with automatic transmission, be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.
This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To avoid damage to the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 488 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 489 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Vehicle specifications 8

8-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.).....490
Fuel information 517
8-2. Initialization
Items to initialize 520

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 490 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions

Overall length		5135 mm (202.2 in.)*2 5260 mm (207.1 in.)*3
Overall width		1760 mm (69.3 in.)*4 1835 mm (72.2 in.)*5
Overall height*1	Single-cab models	1795 mm (70.7 in.)*6 1805 mm (71.1 in.)*7, 8
	Extra-cab models	1835 mm (72.2 in.)*6, 9 1845 mm (72.6 in.)*7, 8
	Double-cab models	1850 mm (72.8 in.)*6, 9 1860 mm (73.2 in.)*7, 8
Wheelbase		3085 mm (121.5 in.)
Front and rear tread		1510 mm (59.4 in.)*6 1540 mm (60.6 in.)*7, 9 1500 mm (59.1 in.)*8

*1: Unladen vehicle

*2: Without rear bumper

*3: With rear bumper

*4: Without over fender

*5: With over fender

*6: With 205R16C tires

*7: With 265/65R17 tires

*8: With 225/70R17C tires

*9: With 255/70R15C tires

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 491 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Weights (except for Kazakhstan)

▶ Single-cab models

Gross vehicle mass	4WD models	Left-hand drive vehicles	2640 kg (5820 lb.)
		Right-hand drive vehicles	2730 kg (6019 lb.)
	Pre Runner		2640 kg (5820 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front		1280 kg (2822 lb.)
	Rear		1600 kg (3527 lb.)
Drawbar load			115 kg (254 lb.)
Towing capacity	Without brake		750 kg (1653 lb.)
	With brake		2800 kg (6173 lb.)

▶ Extra-cab models

Gross vehicle mass	4WD models	Left-hand drive vehicles	2620 kg (5776 lb.)*1 2705 kg (5964 lb.)*2
		Right-hand drive vehicles	3010 kg (6636 lb.)
	Pre Runner		2590 kg (5710 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front		1280 kg (2822 lb.)
	Rear	Left-hand drive vehicles	1600 kg (3527 lb.)
		Right-hand drive vehicles	1900 kg (4189 lb.)
Drawbar load			115 kg (254 lb.)
Towing capacity	Without brake		750 kg (1653 lb.)
	With brake		2800 kg (6173 lb.)

*1: Models for European countries*3

*2: Models only for Finland*3

*3: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 12)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 492 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

▶ Double-cab models

Gross vehicle mass	4WD models	1KD-FTV engine	Left-hand drive vehicles	2730 kg (6019 lb.)
			Right-hand drive vehicles	3080 kg (6790 lb.)
		2KD-FTV engine	Left-hand drive vehicles	2705 kg (5964 lb.)*1 2690 kg (5930 lb.)*2
			Right-hand drive vehicles	3040 kg (6702 lb.)
	Pre Runner			2600 kg (5732 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	1KD-FTV engine	Left-hand drive vehicles	Front	1340 kg (2954 lb.)
			Rear	1600 kg (3527 lb.)
		Right-hand drive vehicles	Front	1340 kg (2954 lb.)
			Rear	1900 kg (4189 lb.)
	2KD-FTV engine	Left-hand drive vehicles	Front	1280 kg (2822 lb.)
			Rear	1600 kg (3527 lb.)
		Right-hand drive vehicles	Front	1280 kg (2822 lb.)
			Rear	1900 kg (4189 lb.)
Drawbar load				80 kg (176 lb.)*1 115 kg (254 lb.)*2
Towing capacity	Without brake			750 kg (1653 lb.)
	With brake			1500 kg (3307 lb.)*1 2790 kg (6151 lb.)*3 2800 kg (6173 lb.)*4

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 493 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

*1: For KUN25L-PRMDH model*5

*2: Except for KUN25L-PRMDH model*5

*3: For KUN26L-PRMDYW and KUN26L-PRADYW models*5

*4: Except for KUN25L-PRMDH, KUN26L-PRMDYW and KUN26L-PRADYW models*5

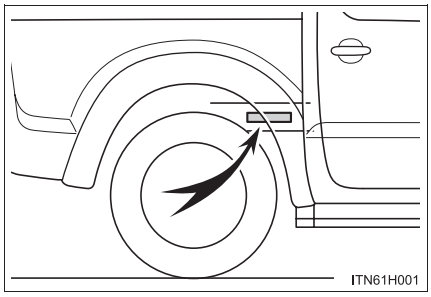
*5: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or plate. (→P. 494)

Vehicle identification

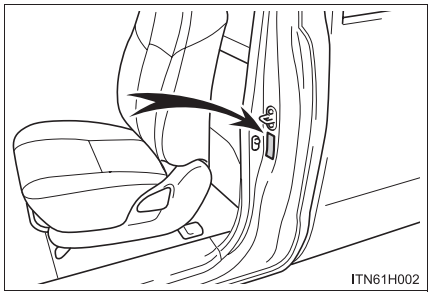
■ Vehicle identification number

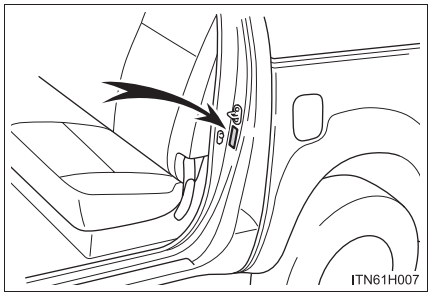
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

This number is stamped on the rear right frame.



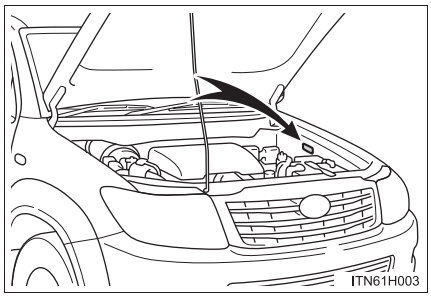
Models made in South Africa*: This number is also on the manufacturer's label.





HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 495 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Models made in Thailand*:
This number is also on the manufacturer's plate.

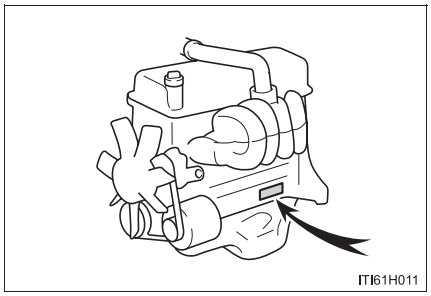


*: See "Checking your vehicle's model" if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 12)

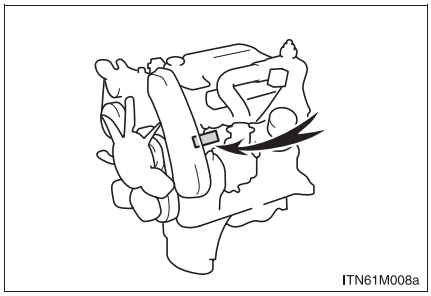
■ **Engine number**

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

▶ Gasoline engine



▶ Diesel engine



HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 496 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Engine

▶ 2TR-FE engine

Model	2TR-FE
Type	4 cylinder in line, 4 cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	95.0 × 95.0 mm (3.74 × 3.74 in.)
Displacement	2694 cm^3 (164.4 cu.in.)
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment

▶ 1KD-FTV engine

Model	1KD-FTV
Type	4 cylinder in line, 4 cycle, diesel (with turbocharger)
Bore and stroke	96.0 × 103.0 mm (3.78 × 4.06 in.)
Displacement	2982 cm^3 (182.0 cu.in.)
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Intake: 0.20 — 0.30 mm (0.008 — 0.012 in.) Exhaust: 0.35 — 0.45 mm (0.014 — 0.018 in.)
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment

▶ 2KD-FTV engine

Model	2KD-FTV
Type	4 cylinder in line, 4 cycle, diesel (with turbocharger)
Bore and stroke	92.0 × 93.8 mm (3.62 × 3.69 in.)
Displacement	2494 cm^3 (152.2 cu.in.)
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Intake: 0.20 — 0.30 mm (0.008 — 0.012 in.) Exhaust: 0.35 — 0.45 mm (0.014 — 0.018 in.)
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 497 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Fuel

▶ Gasoline engine

Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only
Research Octane Number	91 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	76 L (20.1 gal., 16.7 Imp.gal.)

▶ Diesel engine

Fuel type	▶ EU area Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590 ▶ Except EU area (except Russia and KUN25L-PRMDH models*) Diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur ▶ Except EU area (Russia) Diesel fuel confirming to GOST R52368-2005 (Sulfur max 50 ppm). ▶ Except EU area (KUN25L-PRMDH model* for Kazakhstan) Diesel fuel that contains 500 ppm or less of sulfur ▶ Except EU area (KUN25L-PRMDH model* except for Kazakhstan) Diesel fuel only
Cetane number	48 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	▶ Except for KUN25L-PRMDH model* 80 L (21.1 gal., 17.6 Imp.gal.) ▶ For KUN25L-PRMDH model* 76 L (20.1 gal., 16.7 Imp.gal.)

*: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or plate. (→P. 494)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 498 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Lubrication system

▶ Gasoline engine

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — Reference*)	
With filter	5.6 L (5.9 qt., 4.9 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	5.3 L (5.6 qt., 4.7 Imp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

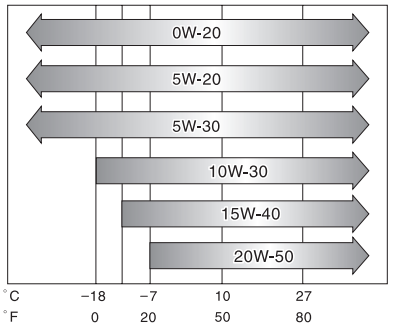
Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:
API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving" or SN "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40 and 20W-50:
API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-20, 5W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

ITIOIL131

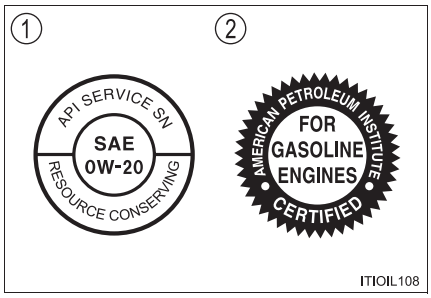
HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 499 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



① API Service Symbol

Top portion: “API SERVICE SN” means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: “SAE 0W-20” means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: “Resource-conserving” means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

② ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 500 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

▶ Diesel engine (except for Russia, Ukraine and KUN25L-PRMDH models*1)

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*2)	
With filter	6.9 L (7.3 qt., 6.1 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	6.6 L (7.0 qt., 5.8 Imp.qt.)

*1: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or plate. (→P. 494)

*2: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil". Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Oil grade: ACEA C2

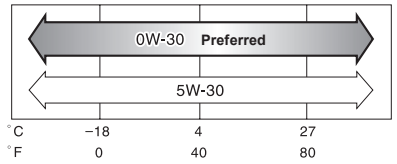
⚠ NOTICE

Using engine oil other than ACEA C2 may damage the catalytic converter.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 501 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 0W-30 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

ITIOIL135

Oil viscosity (0W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 0W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 502 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

▶ Diesel engine (for Russia and Ukraine)

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*)	
With filter	6.9 L (7.3 qt., 6.1 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	6.6 L (7.0 qt., 5.8 Imp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ **Engine oil selection**

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil". Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

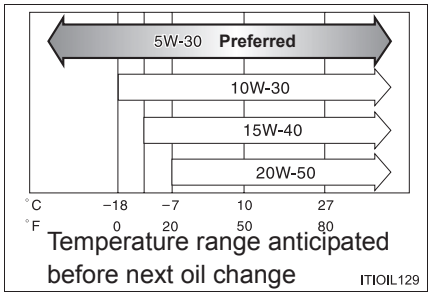
Oil grade: ACEA B1, API CF-4 or CF

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 503 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 5W-30 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



Oil viscosity (5W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 5W in 5W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 5W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 504 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

▶ Diesel engine (for KUN25L-PRMDH model*1 for Kazakhstan)

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*2)	
With filter	6.9 L (7.3 qt., 6.1 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	6.6 L (7.0 qt., 5.8 Imp.qt.)

*1: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or plate. (→P. 494)

*2: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

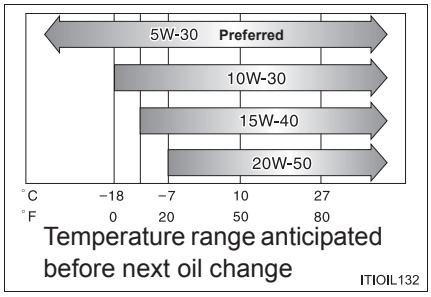
Oil grade: API CF-4, CF or ACEA B1
(You may also use API CE or CD.)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 505 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 5W-30 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



Oil viscosity (5W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 5W in 5W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 5W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 506 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

▶ Diesel engine (for KUN25L-PRMDH models*1 except for Kazakhstan)

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*2)	
With filter	6.9 L (7.3 qt., 6.1 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	6.6 L (7.0 qt., 5.8 Imp.qt.)

*1: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or plate. (→P. 494)

*2: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

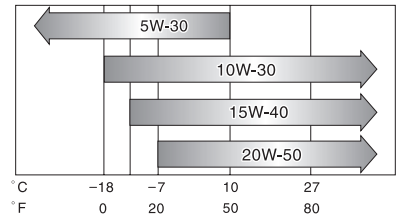
■ **Engine oil selection**

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade: API CF-4, CF or ACEA B1
(You may also use API CE or CD.)

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

ITIOIL130

Oil viscosity (10W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 10W in 10W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 10W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 508 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Cooling system

Capacity	Gasoline engine	▶ With heater 7.8 L (8.2 qt., 6.9 Imp.qt.) ▶ Without heater 7.0 L (7.4 qt., 6.2 Imp.qt.)
	Diesel engine	▶ With manual transmission 9.8 L (10.4 qt., 8.6 Imp.qt.) ▶ With automatic transmission 11.1 L (11.7 qt., 9.8 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type		Use either of the following: • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

Ignition system

Spark plug Make	 DENSO SK20HR-A11
Gap	1.1 mm (0.043 in.)

⚠ NOTICE

■ Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 509 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Electrical system

Battery Specific gravity reading at 20°C (68°F):	 1.250 — 1.290 Fully charged 1.160 — 1.200 Half charged 1.060 — 1.100 Discharged
Charging rates Quick charge Slow charge	 15 A max. 5 A max.

Automatic transmission

Fluid capacity*	10.6 L (11.2 qt., 9.3 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Automatic transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than “Toyota Genuine ATF WS” may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 510 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Manual transmission

Oil capacity	4WD models	2.2 L (2.3 qt., 1.9 Imp.qt.)
	Pre Runner	2.6 L (2.7 qt., 2.3 Imp.qt.)
Oil type		Gear oil API GL-3 (GL-4)
Recommended oil viscosity		▶ For Martinique, Israel, Guadeloupe and French Guiana SAE 75W-90 (80W, 80W-90) ▶ Others SAE 75W-90

Transfer

Oil capacity	1.0 L (1.1 qt., 0.9 Imp.qt.)
Oil type	Gear oil API GL-4 or GL-5
Recommended oil viscosity	SAE 75W-90

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 511 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Differential

Oil capacity	Front	Without A.D.D	1.45 L (1.53 qt., 1.28 Imp.qt.)
		With A.D.D	1.65 L (1.74 qt., 1.45 Imp.qt.)
	Rear	With rear differential lock system	2.90 L (3.06 qt., 2.55 Imp.qt.)
		With LSD	3.35 L (3.54 qt., 2.95 Imp.qt.)
		Normal	2.45 L (2.59 qt., 2.16 Imp.qt.)*1 3.35 L (3.54 qt., 2.95 Imp.qt.)*2
Oil type		Without LSD	Hypoid gear oil API GL-5
		With LSD	Hypoid gear oil LSD API GL-5
Oil viscosity		Without A.D.D.	Above -18°C (0°F): SAE90 Below -18°C (0°F): SAE 80W or SAE 80W-90
		With A.D.D.	SAE 75W-90

*1: Made in South Africa*3

*2: Made in Thailand*3

*3: See “Checking your vehicle’s model” if you are not sure of which model your vehicle is. (→P. 12)

Clutch

Pedal free play	5 — 15 mm (0.2 — 0.6 in.)
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1704 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 4

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 512 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Brakes

Pedal clearance*1	Left-hand drive vehicles	Without VSC	96 mm (3.8 in.)
		With VSC	90 mm (3.5 in.)
	Right-hand drive vehicles		83 mm (3.3 in.)
Pedal free play			1.0 — 6.0 mm (0.04 — 0.24 in.)
Parking brake lever travel*2			7 — 9 clicks
Fluid type			SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1704 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 4

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 490 N (50 kgf, 110 lbf) while the engine is running

*2: Parking brake lever travel when pulled up with a force of 200 N (20.4 kgf, 45.0 lbf)

Chassis lubrication

Propeller shafts	Spider	Lithium base chassis grease, NLGI No.2
	Slide yoke*	Molybdenum-disulfide lithium base chassis grease, NLGI No.2 or lithium base chassis grease, NLGI No.2

*: For TGN26L-PRMDK and KUN25L-PRMDH models (The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or plate. [→P. 494])

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)
Power steering fluid type	Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON® II or III

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 513 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Tires and wheels

▶ 15 inch tires

Tire size	255/70R15C 112/110S		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel (unloaded) kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel (loaded) kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	200 (2.0, 29)	200 (2.0, 29)	250 (2.5, 36)
Wheel size	15 × 7JJ, 15 × 7J		
Wheel nut torque	105 N•m (10.7 kgf•m, 77 ft•lbf)		

▶ 16 inch tires

Tire size	205R16C 8PR 110/108S		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel (unloaded) kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel (loaded) kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	240 (2.4, 35)	240 (2.4, 35)	320 (3.2, 46)
Wheel size	16 × 6J		
Wheel nut torque	105 N•m (10.7 kgf•m, 77 ft•lbf)		

▶ 17 inch tires (type A)

Tire size	265/65R17 112S
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	▶ DLX grade models with 1KD-FTV engine 230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 33 psi) ▶ SR grade models with 2KD-FTV engine Single-cab models 230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 33 psi) Double-cab and extra-cab models 200 kPa (2.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 29 psi) ▶ Other models 200 kPa (2.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 29 psi)
Wheel size	17 × 7 1/2J
Wheel nut torque	105 N•m (10.7 kgf•m, 77 ft•lbf)

▶ 17 inch tires (type B)

Tire size		225/70R17C 108/106S		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)		Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel (unloaded) kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel (loaded) kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	Single-cab models	240 (2.4, 35)	240 (2.4, 35)	300 (3.0, 44)
	Extra-cab and double-cab models	240 (2.4, 35)	240 (2.4, 35)	300 (3.0, 44)*1 300 (3.0, 44)*2, 3 320 (3.2, 46)*2, 4
Wheel size		17 × 6J		
Wheel nut torque		105 N•m (10.7 kgf•m, 77 ft•lbf)		

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 515 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

*1: Left-hand drive vehicles

*2: Right-hand drive vehicles

*3: Half loaded

*4: Full loaded

■ **When towing a trailer**

Add 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) to the recommended tire inflation pressure and drive at speeds below 100 km/h (62 mph).

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 516 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Headlights	60/55	A
	Front fog lights*	19	B
	Front position lights	5	C
	Front turn signal lights	21	D
	Side turn signal lights Fender-mounted type Mirror-mounted type	 5 5	 C D
	Rear turn signal lights	21	E
	Back-up lights	21	F
	Rear fog light*	21	F
	License plate lights	5	C
	Stop/tail lights	21/5	F
Interior	Interior light	8	G
	Personal lights*	8	C

A: H4 halogen bulbs

B: H16 halogen bulbs

C: Wedge base bulbs (clear)

D: Wedge base bulbs (amber)

E: Single end bulbs (amber)

F: Single end bulbs (clear)

G: Double end bulbs

*: If equipped

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 517 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Fuel information

◆ Gasoline engine

Your vehicle must only use unleaded gasoline.
For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 91 or higher.

◆ Diesel engine

▶ EU area:

Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590.

▶ Except EU area (except Russia and KUN25L-PRMDH models*):

Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher.

▶ Except EU area (Russia):

You must only use diesel fuel with a cetane number of 48 or higher.
Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel conforming to GOST R52368-2005 (Sulfur max 50 ppm).

▶ Except EU area (KUN25L-PRMDH model* for Kazakhstan):

Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel that contains 500 ppm or less of sulfur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher.

▶ Except EU area (KUN25L-PRMDH model* except for Kazakhstan):

You must only use diesel fuel with a cetane number of 48 or higher.

*: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or plate. (→P. 494)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 518 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

■ **Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline (gasoline engine)**

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

■ **If you plan to drive in foreign countries (diesel engine)**

Low sulfur diesel fuel may not be available, so please check the availability with your distributor.

■ **If your engine knocks**

- Consult any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Notice on fuel quality**

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Gasoline engine: Do not use leaded gasoline.
  Leaded gasoline will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and the emission control system to function improperly.
- Gasoline engine: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. Your vehicle can use gasoline mixed with 10 % max ethanol. The use of fuel with more than 10 % ethanol content (E10) will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Diesel engine (EU area): FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under names such as “B30” or “B100” and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 519 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

NOTICE

- Diesel engine (except EU area [except Russia]): FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under names such as “B30” or “B100” and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used. Your vehicle can use diesel mixed with 5% max biodiesel FAME (B5). The use of fuel with more than 5% FAME content (B5) will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed.
  In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Diesel engine (except EU area [Russia]): FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under name such as “B30” or “B100” and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used.
  The use of these fuel will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Notice on diesel fuel quality

- Except KUN25L-PRMDH model*: Do not use a fuel that contains more than 50 ppm of sulfur.
  Use of such a high sulfur fuel may damage the engine.
- KUN25L-PRMDH model* for Kazakhstan: Do not use a fuel that contains more than 500 ppm of sulfur. Use of such a high sulfur fuel may damage the engine.

*: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer’s label or plate.
(→P. 494)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 520 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Items to initialize

The following items must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the battery is reconnected, or maintenance is performed on the vehicle.

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Power windows (if equipped)	After reconnecting or changing the battery	P. 150
Engine oil maintenance data (if equipped)	After changing engine oil	P. 385

Index

What to do if...
(Troubleshooting).....522
Alphabetical index 526

For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the “Navigation system Owner’s manual” for information regarding the navigation system.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 522 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



You lose your keys

- If you lose your keys, new genuine keys can be made by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. (→P. 114)



The doors cannot be locked or unlocked (vehicles with wireless remote control)

- Is the key battery weak or depleted? (→P. 406)
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P. 119)



The rear door cannot be opened (vehicles with rear door child-protector lock)

- Is the rear door child-protector lock set?
  The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the rear door child-protector lock. (→P. 131)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 523 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

If you think something is wrong



The engine does not start

- Vehicles with manual transmission
  Do you turn the key with the clutch pedal depressed firmly? (→P. 183)
- Vehicles with automatic transmission
  Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 183)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P. 185)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 478)



The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal (vehicles with automatic transmission)

- Is the engine switch in the “ON” position?
  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in the “ON” position: →P. 477



The steering wheel cannot be turned after the engine is stopped

- It is locked to prevent theft of the vehicle if the key is removed from the engine switch. (→P. 185)



The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches (if equipped)

● Is the window lock switch pressed?
The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P. 150)



A warning buzzer sounds during driving

● The seat belt reminder light is flashing (vehicles with driver's seat belt buzzer)
Is the driver wearing the seat belt? (→P. 452)

● The brake system warning light is on
Is the parking brake released? (→P. 195)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P. 448)



An alarm is activated and the horn sounds (if equipped)

● Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm?
The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. (→P. 89)

To stop the alarm, turn the engine switch to the "ON" position or start the engine.



A warning light turns on

● When a warning light turns on, refer to P. 448.

When a problem has occurred



If you have a flat tire

● Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P. 456)



The vehicle becomes stuck

● Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P. 486)

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 526 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Alphabetical index

A

A/C 253, 260
Air conditioning filter 404
Automatic air conditioning system 260
Manual air conditioning system 253
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) 233
Function 233
Warning light 450
Air conditioning filter 404
Air conditioning system 253, 260
Air conditioning filter 404
Automatic air conditioning system 260
Manual air conditioning system 253
Airbags 51
Airbag operating conditions 58
Airbag precautions for your child 53
Airbag warning light 449
Correct driving posture 44
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions 58
Curtain shield airbag precautions 55
General airbag precautions 53
Locations of airbags 52
Modification and disposal of airbags 57
Side airbag operating conditions 58
Side airbag precautions 55
Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions 58
Side and curtain shield airbags precautions 55
SRS airbags 51
Alarm 89
Alarm 89
Warning buzzer 448
Antenna 275, 364
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 233
Function 233
Warning light 450
Ashtray 350
Audio input 287, 295, 306
Audio system 270
Antenna 275, 364
Audio input 306
AUX port 306
Bluetooth® audio 316
CD player 276
iPod 287
MP3/WMA disc 281
Optimal use 303
Portable music player 306
Radio 272
Steering wheel audio switches 361
USB memory 295

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 527 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Automatic air conditioning system
Air conditioning filter....404
Automatic air conditioning system....260
Automatic disconnecting differential....227
Automatic light control system....199
Automatic transmission....187
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P....477
AUX port....306
Auxiliary boxes....346

B

Back window....153
Back-up lights
Replacing light bulbs....433
Wattage....516
Battery
Battery checking....390
If the vehicle battery is discharged....478
Preparing and checking before winter....243
Warning light....449
Bluetooth®....308
Registering/removing a Bluetooth® device....325
Selecting a Bluetooth® device....326, 327
Wireless communication....307
Bluetooth® audio....307
Bluetooth® phone....307
Deleting the call history....333
Making a call....319
Managing speed dials....320
Managing the contacts....332
Phone settings....331
Receiving a call....322
Speaking on the phone....319
Boost ventilator system....250
Bottle holders....345
Brake
Fluid....512
Parking brake....195
Warning light....448
Brake assist....233
Break-in tips....159
Brightness control
Instrument panel light control....102

C

Care
Aluminum wheels....365
Exterior....364
Interior....368
Seat belts....369
CD player....276
Chains....245
Child restraint system....64
Baby seats, definition....65
Baby seats, installation....77
Child seats, definition....65
Child seats, installation....76, 78
Installing CRS with seat belts....76, 77
Junior seats, definition....65
Junior seats, installation....79

Child safety 63
Airbag precautions 53
Battery precautions 392, 481
Child restraint system 64
How your child should wear the seat belt 48
Installing child restraints 75
Power window lock switch 150
Power window precautions ... 151
Rear door child-protectors 131
Removed key battery precautions 408
Seat belt precautions 50
Seat heater precautions 354
Child-protectors 131
Cigarette lighter 351
Cleaning 364, 368
Aluminum wheels 365
Exterior 364
Interior 368
Seat belts 369
Clock 349
Clutch 511
Compass 355
Condenser 389
Console box 343
Cooling system
Engine overheating 482
Cruise control 214
Warning light 450
Cup holders 344
Curtain shield airbags 51

D

Daytime running light system 199
Deck hooks 347
Defogger
Outside rear view mirrors 268
Rear window 268
Windshield 255, 262
Diesel particulate filter system 238
Warning light 451
Differential
Limited Slip Differential 233
Oil 511
Dimension 490
Display
Multi-information display 104
Trip information 106
Do-it-yourself maintenance 374
Doors
Door glasses 149
Door lock 129
Open door warning light 452
Outside rear view mirrors 146
Rear door child-protectors 131
Side doors 129
DPF
Diesel particulate filter system 238
Warning light 451
Driver's seat belt reminder light 452
Driving
Break-in tips 159
Correct posture 44
Procedures 156
Winter drive tips 243

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 529 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

E

Emergency flashers..... 438
Emergency, in case of
If a warning buzzer sounds..... 448
If a warning light turns on..... 448
If the engine will not start..... 476
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P..... 477
If the vehicle battery is discharged..... 478
If you have a flat tire..... 456
If you lose your keys..... 114
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls..... 485
If you think something is wrong..... 446
If your vehicle becomes stuck..... 486
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency..... 439
If your vehicle needs to be towed..... 441
If your vehicle overheats..... 482
Engine
"ACC" position..... 184
Compartment..... 380
Engine switch..... 183
Hood..... 378
How to start the engine..... 183
Identification number..... 495
If the engine will not start..... 476
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls..... 485
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency..... 439
Ignition switch (engine switch)..... 183
Overheating..... 482
Engine coolant
Capacity..... 508
Checking..... 387
Preparing and checking before winter..... 243
Engine coolant temperature gauge..... 101
Engine immobilizer system..... 85
Engine oil
Capacity..... 500
Checking..... 383
Oil level warning light..... 453
Oil pressure warning light..... 449
Preparing and checking before winter..... 243
Engine oil maintenance data..... 385
Engine switch (ignition switch)..... 183
Engine switch light (ignition switch light)..... 338

F

Flat tire 456
Floor mat 42
Fluid
Automatic transmission 509
Brake 512
Clutch 511
Steering 512
Transfer 510
Washer 394
Four-wheel drive system
Front drive control lever 226
Warning light 450
Front fog lights
Replacing light bulbs 431
Switch 201
Wattage 516
Front passenger's seat belt reminder light 452
Front position lights
Light switch 197
Replacing light bulbs 426
Wattage 516
Front seats
Adjustment 136
Cleaning 368
Correct driving posture 44
Head restraints 141
Seat heaters 353
Front turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 428
Turn signal lever 194
Wattage 516
Fuel
Capacity 497
Fuel filter 396
Fuel gauge 101
Fuel pump shut off system 447
Gas station information 540
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls 485
Information 517
Refueling 209
Type 497
Warning light 451
Fuel filler door 209
Refueling 209
Fuel filter 396, 451
Fuel pump shut off system 447
Fuses 409

G

Gas station information 540
Gauges 100
Glove box 343

H

Hands-free system (for cellular phone) 307
Head restraints 141
Headlight cleaner 208
Headlights 197
Light switch 197
Replacing light bulbs 424
Wattage 516
Heaters
Automatic air conditioning system 260
Manual air conditioning system 253
Seat heaters 353
Outside rear view mirrors 268

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 531 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

High mounted stoplight
Replacing 435
Hood 378
Hooks
Deck hooks 347
Retaining hooks (floor mat) 42
Horn 196

I

Identification
Engine 495
Vehicle 494
Ignition switch (engine switch) 183
Ignition switch light (engine switch light) 338
Illuminated entry system 340
Immobilizer system 85
Indicators 94
Initialization
Engine oil maintenance data 385
Items to initialize 520
Power windows 150
Inside rear view mirror 145
Instrument panel light control 102
Intercooler 389
Interior lights 338
Switch 340
Wattage 516

J

Jack
Vehicle-equipped jack 457
Jack handle 463
Jam protection function
Power windows 150

K

Keyless entry 115
Wireless remote control 115
Keys 112
Engine switch 183
If you lose your keys 114
Key number plate 112
Keyless entry 115
Keys 112
Replacing the battery 406
Wireless remote control key 115

L

Lever
Auxiliary catch lever 378
Front drive control lever 226
Hood lock release lever 378
Shift lever 187, 191
Turn signal lever 194
Wiper lever 204
License plate lights
Light switch 197
Replacing light bulbs 434
Wattage 516
Light
Engine switch light 338
Fog light switch 201
Headlight switch 197
Illuminated entry system 340
Interior lights 340
Interior light list 338
Personal/interior lights 339
Replacing light bulbs 423
Turn signal lever 194
Wattage 516
Light bulbs
Replacing 423
Wattage 516
Limited slip differential 233
Lock steering column 185

M

Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance ... 374
Maintenance data ... 490
Maintenance requirements ... 371
Malfunction indicator lamp ... 449
Manual headlight leveling dial ... 198
Manual transmission ... 191
Meter
Indicators ... 94
Instrument panel light control ... 102
Meters ... 100
Multi-information display ... 104
Warning lights ... 448
Microphone ... 313
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror ... 145
Outside rear view mirror defoggers ... 268
Outside rear view mirrors ... 146
Vanity mirrors ... 348
MP3 disc ... 281
Multimedia system*
Multi-information display
Set up ... 108
Switching the display ... 105
Trip information ... 105

N

Navigation system*

O

Odometer ... 101
Oil
Differential oil ... 511
Engine oil ... 500
Manual transmission oil ... 510
Transfer oil ... 510
Opener
Fuel filler door ... 209
Hood ... 378
Outside rear view mirrors ... 146
Adjusting and folding ... 146
Outside rear view mirror defoggers ... 268
Outside temperature display ... 106
Overhead console ... 346
Overheating, Engine ... 482

P

Parking brake
Operation ... 195
Parking brake engaged warning light ... 448
Personal lights ... 338
Switch ... 339
Wattage ... 516
Power heater ... 267
Power outlet ... 352
Power steering
Fluid ... 512
Power windows
Jam protection function ... 150
Operation ... 149
Window lock switch ... 150

Q

Quarter windows ... 152

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 533 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

R

Radiator 389
Radio 272
Radio data system 273
RDS 273
Rear differential lock system 230
Rear fog light
Replacing light bulbs 433
Switch 201
Wattage 516
Rear seat
Removing the rear seat cushions 139
Raising the bottom cushion 139
Rear step bumper 135
Rear turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 433
Turn signal lever 194
Wattage 516
Rear view mirror
Inside rear view mirror 145
Outside rear view mirrors 146
Rear view monitor system 219
Rear window defogger 268
Refueling 209
Capacity 497
Fuel types 497
Opening the fuel tank cap 209
Replacing
Fuses 409
Light bulbs 423
Tires 456
Wireless remote control battery 406
Reset the maintenance data ... 385

S

Seat belts 46
Adjusting the seat belt 47
Child restraint system installation 76, 77
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt 369
Emergency Locking Retractor 48
How to wear your seat belt 44
How your child should wear the seat belt 48
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use 49
Reminder light and buzzer 452
Seat belt pretensioners 48
SRS warning light 449
Seat heaters 353
Seats
Adjustment 136
Adjustment precautions 138
Child seats/child restraint system installation 75
Cleaning 368
Removing the rear seat cushions 139
Raising the bottom cushion 139
Head restraint 141
Properly sitting in the seat 44
Seat heaters 353
Sensor
Automatic headlight system 199
Service reminder indicators 94

*: Refer to “Navigation system Owner’s manual”.

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 534 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

Shift lever
Automatic transmission 187
Front drive control lever 226
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 477
Manual transmission 191
Shift lock system 477
Side airbags 51
Side doors 129
Side mirrors 146
Adjusting and folding 146
Heaters 268
Side turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 430, 435
Turn signal lever 194
Wattage 516
Snow tires 243
Spare tire
Inflation pressure 513
Storage location 456
Spark plug 508
Specifications 490
Speedometer 101
Steering
Column lock release 185
Fluid 512
Steering wheel
Adjustment 144
Audio switches 361
Stop lights
Replacing light bulbs 433
Wattage 516
Storage feature 341
Storage precautions 342
Stuck
If your vehicle becomes stuck 486
Sun visors 348
Switch
Audio remote control switches 361
Cruise control switch 214
“DISP” button 105
Door lock switch 130
Emergency flashers switch 438
Engine switch 183
Fog light switch 201
Headlight cleaner switch 208
Ignition switch 183
“INFO.” button 105
Light switches 197
Outside rear view mirror switches 146
Power door lock switch 130
Power window switch 149
Rear differential lock switch 230
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch 268
“RESET” button 105
Seat heater switches 353
Window lock switch 150
Windshield wipers and washer switch 204

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 535 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

T

Tachometer 101
Tailgate 133
Tail lights
Light switch 197
Replacing light bulbs 433
Wattage 516
Theft deterrent system
Alarm 89
Engine immobilizer system 85
Tire inflation pressure
Maintenance data 513
Tires 397
Chains 245
Checking 397
If you have a flat tire 456
Inflation pressure 400, 513
Replacing 456
Rotating tires 397
Size 513
Snow tires 243
Spare tire 456
Tools 460
Towing
Emergency towing 441
Towing eyelet 443
Trailer towing 172
Traction control 233
Trailer towing 172
Transmission
Automatic transmission 187
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 477
Manual transmission 191
TRC (Traction Control) 233
Trip information 105
Trip meters 101
Turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 428, 430, 433, 435
Turn signal lever 194
Wattage 516

U

USB port 295

V

Valet key 112
Vanity mirrors 348
Vehicle identification number 494
Vehicle Stability Control (VSC) 233
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) 233

W

Warning buzzers
Fuel filter 451
Key reminder 185
Seat belt reminder 452

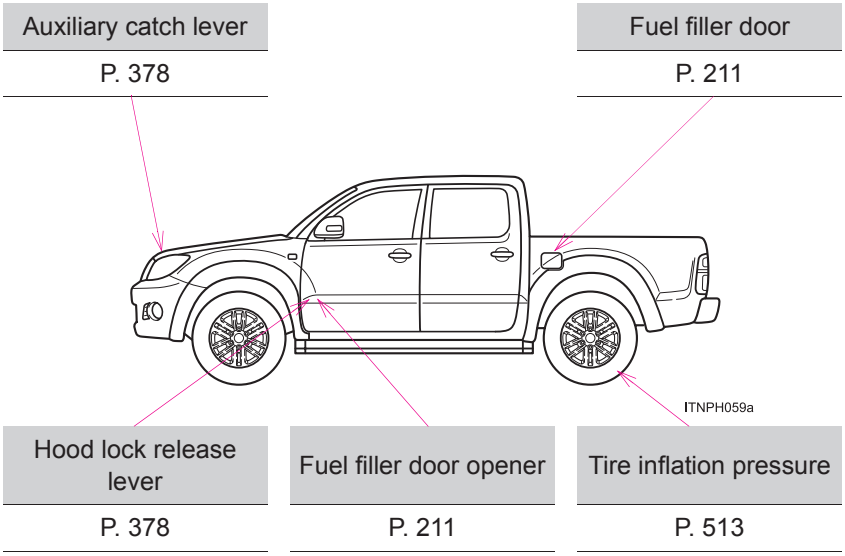
Warning lights
ABS....450
Automatic transmission fluid temperature....450
Brake system....448
Charging system....449
DPF system....451
Electronic engine control system....449
Engine oil change reminder....453
Fuel system....451
Low engine oil level....453
Low engine oil pressure....449
Low fuel level....452
Malfunction indicator lamp....449
Open door....452
Seat belt reminder light....452
Slip indicator....450
SRS....449
Timing belt replacement....450
Unengaged “Park”....452
Washer
Checking....394
Preparing and checking before winter....243
Switch....204
Washing and waxing....364
Weights....491
Wheels....402
Replacing wheels....456
Size....513
Window glasses....149
Window lock switch....150
Windows
Power windows....149
Rear window defogger....268
Washer....204
Windshield wipers
Intermittent windshield wipers....204
Winter driving tips....243
Wireless communication....307
Wireless remote control key....115
Locking/Unlocking....115
Replacing the battery....406
WMA disc....281

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 537 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 538 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

HILUX_OM_OM0K219E_(EE).book Page 539 Wednesday, May 14, 2014 3:06 PM

GAS STATION INFORMATION



Fuel tank capacity (Reference)			P. 497
Fuel type			P. 497
Cold tire inflation pressure			P. 513
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)	Gasoline engine		L (qt., Imp. qt.)
		With filter	5.6 (5.9, 4.9)
		Without filter	5.3 (5.6, 4.7)
	Diesel engine		L (qt., Imp. qt.)
		With filter	6.9 (7.3, 6.1)
		Without filter	6.6 (7.0, 5.8)
Engine oil type			P. 498